

City of Carlsbad



Engineering Standards

Volume 2
Potable and Recycled Water Standards

2004 Edition

CITY OF CARLSBAD ENGINEERING STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 2

POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER STANDARDS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|---|
| CHAPTER 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS | |
| 1.1 | Introduction1 |
| 1.2 | Procuring Water System1 |
| 1.2.1 | Availability of Service.....1 |
| 1.2.2 | Preliminary Feasibility Investigation1 |
| 1.2.3 | Planchecking of Proposed Design1 |
| 1.2.4 | Agreements, Bonding, and Engineering Service Charges2 |
| 1.2.5 | Responsibility for Furnishing Materials and Installation.....2 |
| 1.2.6 | Guarantees2 |
| 1.2.7 | Occupancy Requirements2 |
| 1.2.8 | Acceptance of System Procedures2 |
| 1.2.9 | Severability3 |
| 1.3 | Water Connection Charges, Deposits, and Engineering Fees.....3 |
| 1.3.1 | Fees, Charges, and Surcharges3 |
| 1.3.2 | Meter Installation Charge3 |
| | Deposits for "Work Order" Installations3 |
| 1.3.3 | Inspection Charges3 |
| 1.4 | District's Regulation Regarding Backflow Prevention Devices.....3 |
| CHAPTER 2 – RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR USE OF RECYCLED WATER | |
| 2.1 | General Requirements and Conditions5 |
| 2.1.1 | Introduction5 |
| 2.1.2 | Service Area6 |
| 2.1.3 | Determination of Recycled Water Use Area6 |
| 2.1.4 | Authorized Uses6 |
| 2.1.5 | Conditions of Service.....7 |
| 2.1.6 | California Regional Water Quality Control Board Conditions9 |
| 2.1.7 | Other Applicable Codes, Rules, and Regulations.....9 |
| 2.2 | Administrative Requirements11 |
| 2.2.1 | Permit Application Process.....11 |
| 2.2.2 | Conditions for Recycled Water Use.....12 |
| 2.2.3 | Contracts/Agreements.....13 |
| 2.2.4 | Rates, Fees, Charges, Deposits13 |

CHAPTER 3 – DESIGN GUIDELINES AND PROCEDURES

| | | |
|--------|---|----|
| 3.1 | Design Procedures..... | 15 |
| 3.1.1 | Potable Water | 15 |
| 3.1.2 | Recycled Water | 15 |
| 3.2 | Planning and Design Criteria | 16 |
| 3.2.1 | Water Flow Generation..... | 16 |
| 3.2.2 | District Pipeline Sizing Criteria (Maximum Friction, Slopes, Velocities, Etc.) ... | 16 |
| 3.2.3 | Water Master Plan Peaking Factors | 17 |
| 3.3 | Location, Type and Size of Water Facilities..... | 17 |
| 3.3.1 | Distribution Mains | 17 |
| 3.3.2 | Transmission Mains | 17 |
| 3.3.3 | Water Valves for Distribution Mains | 18 |
| 3.3.4 | Water Valves for Transmission Main | 18 |
| 3.3.5 | Location of Valves and Appurtenances..... | 18 |
| 3.3.6 | In-Line Valves | 18 |
| 3.3.7 | Horizontal Location of Water Pipelines | 18 |
| 3.3.8 | Vertical Location of Water Pipelines | 18 |
| 3.3.9 | Separation Between Water, Sewer, Recycled Water Lines, and Other Underground Utilities | 19 |
| 3.3.10 | Water Service and Meter Items..... | 19 |
| 3.3.11 | Providing Required Easements..... | 20 |

CHAPTER 4 – CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION PROCEDURES

| | | |
|-------|--|----|
| 4.1 | General Requirements | 21 |
| 4.2 | Inspection Procedures..... | 21 |
| 4.2.1 | Field Inspection..... | 21 |
| 4.2.2 | Interpretation of Specifications and Detail Drawings | 22 |
| 4.2.3 | Revision of District Approved Plans | 22 |
| 4.2.4 | Final Inspection..... | 22 |
| 4.3 | Water Service Prior to Acceptance..... | 23 |

CHAPTER 5 – REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSITE (PRIVATE) RECYCLED WATER SYSTEMS

| | | |
|-------|---|----|
| 5.1 | Design Requirements..... | 24 |
| 5.1.1 | Determination of Recycled Water Use..... | 24 |
| 5.1.2 | Requirements of Recycled Water Facilities Using Temporary Potable Water Service | 24 |
| 5.1.3 | Prohibitions and Limitations..... | 24 |
| 5.1.4 | Control of Run-Off and Application Areas | 25 |
| 5.1.5 | Drinking Fountains | 25 |
| 5.1.6 | Guidelines for Recycled Water Use..... | 25 |
| 5.1.7 | Private Recycled Water Notes | 26 |
| 5.1.8 | Plan Review Processing of Private (Onsite) Recycled Water System Improvement Plans | 28 |
| 5.1.9 | Conversion of Recycled Water to a Potable Water Supply | 29 |
| 5.2 | Construction Specifications..... | 29 |
| 5.2.1 | Introduction | 29 |
| 5.2.2 | General Conditions | 30 |
| 5.2.3 | Material Specifications | 32 |
| 5.2.4 | Methods of Construction..... | 36 |
| 5.3 | Operational Requirements | 40 |
| 5.3.1 | Specific Prohibitions | 40 |
| 5.3.2 | Onsite Irrigation Systems | 41 |
| 5.3.3 | Recycled Water Use at Construction Sites | 42 |

CHAPTER 6 – CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

| Division Section | Section Name | Pages |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------|
| Division 02 | Site Work | |
| 02223 | Trenching, Excavation, Backfilling, and Compacting | 1-9 |
| Division 03 | Concrete | |
| 03000 | Cast-In-Place Concrete..... | 1-9 |
| Division 09 | Finishes | |
| 09870 | Tape Coating System with Mortar Shield for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines | 1-9 |
| 09900 | Painting and Coating | 1-9 |
| 09902 | Petrolatum Wax Tape Coating..... | 1-2 |
| Division 15 | Mechanical | |
| 15000 | General Piping System and Appurtenances..... | 1-15 |
| 15041 | Disinfection of Piping..... | 1-6 |
| 15044 | Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipelines | 1-4 |
| 15056 | Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings | 1-8 |
| 15057 | Copper Tubing, Brass and Bronze Pipe Fittings | 1-3 |
| 15061 | Cement-Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe and Specials | 1-17 |
| 15064 | Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C-900 Pressure Pipe..... | 1-4 |
| 15066 | Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C-905 Pressure Pipe..... | 1-4 |
| 15074 | Blowoff Assemblies | 1-2 |
| 15092 | Miscellaneous Couplings, Pipe and Appurtenances | 1-2 |
| 15099 | Process Valves, Regulators and Miscellaneous Valves | 1-5 |
| 15100 | Resilient Wedge Gate Valves (RWGV's)..... | 1-5 |
| 15102 | Butterfly Valves (BFV's) | 1-6 |
| 15108 | Air Release Valve, Air and Vacuum Valve and Combination Air Valve Assemblies | 1-4 |
| 15112 | Backflow Prevention Assemblies..... | 1-4 |
| 15121 | Open Trench Casing..... | 1-5 |
| 15125 | Jacked Pipe Casing | 1-6 |
| 15139 | Fire Hydrants | 1-3 |
| Division 16 | Electrical | |
| 16640 | Cathodic Protection by Sacrificial Anodes | 1-10 |
| Appendix A | Abbreviations | |
| Appendix B | Definitions | |
| Appendix C | Approved Materials List | |
| Appendix D | Recycled Water Forms | |

CHAPTER 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Carlsbad Municipal Water District (District) is a subsidiary district of the City of Carlsbad (City) with the responsibility of supplying potable and recycled water.

The City of Carlsbad is located along the northern coast of San Diego County, thirty miles north of downtown San Diego. It is bordered to the north by the City of Oceanside, to the south by the City of Encinitas, and the east by the cities of Vista and San Marcos. Carlsbad has a combination of industrial, commercial, and residential development, including a large regional shopping center, an auto-retail center, a large industrial park area, and a regional airport. The City contains three lagoons, extensive agricultural areas, and large tracts of undeveloped land. The total area of the City of Carlsbad is approximately 40 square miles. The north/south transportation corridors in the City are Carlsbad Boulevard, Interstate Highway 5, and El Camino Real.

The Potable and Recycled Water Standards pertain to the water service to lands and/or improvements lying within the City of Carlsbad unless otherwise stated.

The City of Carlsbad is not responsible for the use of all, or any portion of, this document on projects built or administered by any other public agency or private entity. No representation or warranty of any kind is made concerning the accuracy, completeness, suitability, or utility of any information or product discussed in this document, and the City of Carlsbad assumes no liability arising from such use.

1.2 PROCURING WATER SERVICE

1.2.1 Availability of Service

The Developer (Applicant), or his agent, shall check with the Carlsbad Municipal Water District (District) to determine the current boundaries of the water district and availability of service.

Availability of service for potable and recycled water systems are subject to requirements such as offsite, onsite, relocations, replacements, extensions, sizing and special facilities which will be based on the District's approved Master Plans for the Potable and Recycled Water Systems.

1.2.2 Preliminary Feasibility Investigation

In some instances, a feasibility report may be necessary to establish the means and methods of the District to service the proposed area. If required, a written agreement between the Developer and the District will be executed, whereby the estimated cost of the study made by the District is deposited with the District in advance.

1.2.3 Planchecking of Proposed Design

The Developer/Engineer shall submit a site plan showing the proposed potable system layout in red pencil and must include G.P.M. demand for fire, domestic and irrigation (see Rules and Regulations for Use of Recycled Water). The Developer will be required to provide an initial fee deposit with the District for the District to run a hydraulic analysis, if needed, and set all the conditions for the development. After the District determines the requirements on the project, a minimum deposit amount will be set per the latest engineering fee schedule of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District, after which the preparation of mylar improvement plans can begin.

1.2.4 Agreements, Bonding, and Engineering Service Charges

The Developer's Engineer shall design the system as required by the District. The District will plancheck and approve the plans. Prior to signatures, the District will set a fee that will cover estimated expenditures of the District during this development. A credit will be given for the previous deposits received by the District. Bonds will be required for the cost of facilities at this time. Plans will then be approved and signed by the District after the completion of this process and the satisfaction of the City Engineer.

The Developer may be required to enter into agreements such as: Subdivision supplements, relocation, extension, replacement and reimbursement agreements. The conditions are as set forth in Ordinance No. 26, Article VI as adopted on May 15, 1968.

1.2.5 Responsibility for Furnishing Materials and Installation

Installation of a development's potable water facilities and any other required facilities will be the obligation of the Developer at his expense. The Developer shall cause all installation work to meet the District's "Standard Specifications for the Construction of Potable and Recycled Water Facilities"; and upon final acceptance, convey the facilities to the District.

1.2.6 Guarantees

The Developer shall be responsible for any and all repairs and replacements of the water facilities for a period of one year from the date of acceptance without expense whatsoever to the District. In the event of failure to comply with the aforementioned conditions, the District is authorized to proceed to have the defects repaired and made good at the expense of the Developer, who will have to pay the cost and charges, including attorney fees and other incidental costs involved thereof, immediately upon demand.

1.2.7 Occupancy Requirements

Upon successful completion of a cross connection test, the Developer may apply at the District for a temporary occupancy of a unit. The system must be completely installed, operational, tested, and accessible and to the District's satisfaction. After which, a City of Carlsbad Notice of "Final Building Inspection" will be processed through the City and the District. After its approval, occupancy may occur.

1.2.8 Acceptance of System Procedures

Upon total completion of the potable water system, the District will process and issue a "Letter of Acceptability" to the Developer. The units can be occupied thence forth. If the Developer has entered into a District Agreement, the District will also process an "Offer and Acceptance" notice. This requires City Engineer's approval. After its execution, a copy will be sent to the Developer.

Upon completion of the potable and recycled water system, the Developer shall furnish to District within fifteen days, a report of the actual cost of the water system, the "As Built" potable water improvement plan, a copy of the recorded easement tract or parcel map and the electronic file of the street, centerline and water system layout, or pay a fee to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District to have the maps entered into AUTOCAD Format on the Carlsbad Municipal Water District Atlas Sheets. The fee will be set by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

1.2.9 Severability

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase contained herein is for any reason found to be invalid or unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the remaining portions of these Potable and Recycled Water Standards. The Board of Directors declares that it would have approved these Potable and Recycled Water Standards by section, subsection, sentence, clause, or phrase irrespective of the fact that any one or more of the sections, subsection, sentence, clauses or phrases be declared invalid or unconstitutional.

1.3 WATER CONNECTION CHARGES, DEPOSITS, AND ENGINEERING FEES

1.3.1 Fees, Charges, and Surcharges

A. Plan Check Deposits and Engineering Fees

1. If required by District, a deposit shall be provided to run a hydraulic analysis to determine all District requirements.
2. Initial plan check deposit as established by the current City of Carlsbad fee schedule.
3. Final remaining balance of fee for District's engineering and processing as per District Resolution No. 439.
4. If required, a collection of reimbursement charges against property.

B. Charges and Surcharges Collected by City of Carlsbad at Issuance of Building Permit

1. Major facility charge.
2. San Diego County Water Authority surcharge for meter size.

1.3.2 Meter Installation Charge

Developers of all residential or commercial/industrial properties shall be required to pay the charges pertinent to the purchase and installation of the water meters. Developer shall make application with the City of Carlsbad Finance Department ten (10) days prior to desired installation date. The Developer will submit a plan and/or description of the service location for the meter installation. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District Meter Department will install all potable and recycled meters (no exceptions). Meter and installation costs will be charged as per District CMWD Resolution No. 438, or as revised.

1.3.3 Inspection Charges

The Developer shall pay to the City of Carlsbad, the inspection fees as established by the City Engineering Department.

1.4 DISTRICT'S REGULATION REGARDING BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICES

The following provisions are to protect the potable water supplies against actual, undiscovered, unauthorized, or potential cross-connections to the user's recycled water system. These provisions are in addition to, not in lieu of, the controls and requirements of other regulatory agencies. These provisions are in accordance with Title 17 (Public Health) of the California Code of Regulations. These regulations are intended to protect the potable water supplies of the general public and are not intended to provide regulatory measures for protection of users from the hazards of cross-connections within their own property.

Approved backflow prevention assemblies on the potable and recycled water services to the property shall be provided, installed, tested, and maintained by the user at user expense. These assemblies shall be located on the property served immediately downstream of the meter and shall not be on District facilities. All devices used shall be readily accessible for testing and maintenance.

At their discretion, representatives of CMWD, City of Carlsbad, and any regulatory agency having jurisdiction may conduct surveys of property where water service is provided by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. These surveys are to determine if any actual or potential cross-connections exist. The user shall provide full cooperation in facilitating these surveys. Where protection is required, backflow protection in accordance with Title 17 and approved by DOHS for potable water supplies shall be provided as follows:

- Each District water service connection that supplies potable water to a parcel having a recycled water supply shall be protected against backflow by a reduced pressure principle assembly (RP).

Water meters used for recycled water service shall be tagged or color-coded or otherwise distinguished as such in accordance with AWWA Guidelines (see Section 1.20). These meters shall not be interchanged or used for potable water service after repairs and/or meter testing have been performed.

District will inspect at least annually and test periodically each site using recycled water for compliance with all District, State, and County regulations regarding the use of recycled water onsite. The testing and/or inspections will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Coverage test
- Cross-connection tests on all dual-sourced systems at least once every four years or more frequently if required by DEH/CMWD
- Review of recycled, potable, potable fire protection, and potable water used for irrigation systems
- Identification tags and labels
- Painted identification
- Covers, caps, signs
- Other items that indicate recycled water is being used
- Irrigation controller time schedule and controller charts
- Backflow protection
- All recycled and potable water-related appurtenances
- Site supervisor information is current

CHAPTER 2 – RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR USE OF RECYCLED WATER

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2.1.1 Introduction

The City is dependent on imported water for domestic, agricultural, and industrial uses. This imported supply is considered limited and its future reliability uncertain. In addition, transport of this water requires tremendous energy input which contributes a considerable portion of the total cost to the end user. It is in the best interest of the City to promote and implement innovative water management strategies to conserve water and energy resources while still satisfying water needs of the City customers.

The City operates and maintains a recycled water distribution network throughout its service area enabling it to provide tertiary treated recycled water for a variety of beneficial uses. This alternate supply allows large quantities of higher quality potable water to be made available for domestic use.

The use of water recycled from municipal wastewater is regulated by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB). California Water Code Section 1351 establishes a state policy to encourage the use of recycled water. Permission to use recycled water is based on the ability to adequately treat domestic wastewater to the point that the recycled water (effluent) meets the requirements of existing Title 22, Chapter 3 regulations of the California Administrative Code. Title 22 was promulgated by the State Department of Health Service to ensure proper health protection and specify the treatment degree to match the intended applications.

In accordance with waste discharge requirements for water recycling projects, the RWQCB requires that Rules and Regulations for facilities using recycled water be established.

A. Purpose

The purpose of these Rules and Regulations is to establish procedures, specifications, and limitations for the safe and orderly development and operation of recycled water facilities and systems in the City serviced area.

B. Goals

1. Achieve conservation of potable water supplies by using recycled water for the maximum public benefit.
2. Prevent direct human consumption of recycled water through:
 - Adherence to all applicable rules and regulations
 - Posting of warning signs by the user
 - Cross-connection/backflow prevention program
3. Control runoff of recycled water through monitoring of the installation and operation of all recycled water facilities and use areas.

C. Policy

It is the policy of the City that recycled water be used for any purposes approved for recycled water use, when it is economically, financially, and technically feasible, as mandated by Ordinance No. 31. Use of potable water for non-domestic uses shall be contrary to District policy, shall not be considered the most beneficial use of a natural resource and shall be avoided to the maximum extent possible.

2.1.2 Service Area

These Rules and Regulations pertain to recycled water service to lands and/or improvements lying within the legal boundaries of the City of Carlsbad unless otherwise stated. The District shall provide recycled water service in accordance with these Rules and Regulations to all areas identified in the Carlsbad Water Reclamation Master Plan, including all subsequent revisions for the use of recycled water. Recycled water service shall be provided to the service area when related distribution facilities are completed and service becomes available.

2.1.3 Determination of Recycled Water Use Area

A. General

1. The City may adopt a Water Reclamation Master Plan (Master Plan) designating current and potential areas for recycled water use. The Master Plan shall be in accordance with all regulatory agencies and encourage recycled water use. The Master Plan may be reviewed and updated as needed.
2. The City may review its Master Plan and recommend where water service should be made with recycled water in place of potable water. Where it is determined recycled water is, or will be available within five years, the City may request modifications to existing on-site water facilities and require construction of recycled water systems in new developments.
3. The City may enter into agreements with cities and/or other water agencies to determine recycled water use areas within the service area/jurisdiction of those entities.

B. Existing Potable Water Service

1. Upon adoption of these Rules and Regulations, and each update of the Master Plan, the City may make determinations of areas where existing water use should be with recycled water.

C. New Recycled Water Service

Upon submittal by applicant of a tentative map, land use permit, or request for recycled water service, the City shall review the Master Plan and make preliminary determinations if recycled water service should be provided to the area of question.

2.1.4 Authorized Uses

In accordance with the goals of the City, as stated in these Rules and Regulations, the uses of recycled water include only those uses approved by the California State Department of Health Services (DOHS) and for which Title 22 of the California Administrative Code provides treatment requirements. Each such use will be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis. Prior to approval and at its discretion, the City may set forth specific requirements as conditions to providing service and/or require specific prior approval from the appropriate regulatory agencies.

2.1.5 Conditions of Service

Recycled water service shall be provided by the City only if approval for such service is obtained in the manner provided in these Rules and Regulations. Recycled water service shall be available, provided, and used in accordance with other codes, rules and regulations as listed in Sections 2.1.6 and 2.1.7.

If any of the following conditions of service are not satisfied at all times, Recycled Water Service may be revoked by the City after which all recycled water service shall cease. Connection to a potable water system will not be allowed.

A. Financial

Conditions relating to service fees and billing shall be the same as established for the potable water system. Rates for recycled water service shall be decided by the agency.

B. Operational

1. Liability:

The City shall not be liable for any damage by water or resulting from:

- defective plumbing
- broken or faulty services of recycled water mains
- onsite facilities failures
- high or low pressure conditions
- interruptions of service

2. Service Basis:

All recycled water will be provided to the user in the conditions and quantity specified in the Water Service Agreement. Recycled water use will not be subject to the same restrictions as potable water during drought conditions.

The following guidelines have been established by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District (CMWD) in conjunction with the San Diego County Department of Environmental Health (DEH) Department. They are intended to provide the basic parameters for the use of recycled water in landscape irrigation. To operate your system in compliance with these guidelines you must:

- a. Irrigate between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m. only. Watering outside this timeframe must be done manually with qualified supervisory personnel on site. No system shall at any time be left unattended during use outside the normal schedule.

- b. Irrigate in a manner that will minimize run-off, pooling and ponding. The application rate shall not exceed the infiltration rate of the soil. Timers must be adjusted so as to be compatible with the lowest soil infiltration rate present. This procedure may be facilitated by the efficient scheduling of the automatic control clocks, (i.e., employing the repeat function to break up the total irrigation time into cycles that will promote maximum soil absorption).
- c. Adjust spray heads to eliminate overspray onto areas not under the control of the customer. (pool decks, private patios, streets and sidewalks, etc.)
- d. Monitor and maintain the system to minimize equipment and material failure. Broken sprinkler heads, leaks, unreliable valves, etc., should be repaired as soon as they become apparent.
- e. Educate all maintenance personnel on a continuous basis of the presence of recycled water. Personnel must be informed that recycled water is meant for irrigation purposes only, and is not approved for drinking purposes, hand washing, cleaning of tools, etc. Given the high turnover rate of employees in the landscaping industry, it is important this information be disseminated on a frequent basis. The landscape contractor is solely responsible for educating each and every one of his employees.
- f. Obtain prior approval of all proposed changes and modifications to any private facilities. Such changes must be submitted to and approved by, the CMWD and DEH and designed in accordance with District Standards.
- g. An annual inspection will be done by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. Copies of inspection reports will be forwarded to the DEH.
- h. An on-site user/supervisor shall be designated in writing. This individual shall be familiar with plumbing systems within the property, with the basic concepts of backflow/cross connection protection, and the specific requirements of a recycled water system. Copies of the designation, with contact phone numbers shall be provided to the San Diego County Department of Health Services and the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

In case of emergency contact:

_____ @ _____
 (Fill in) (Name) (Tel. No.)

Or after hours contact:

_____ @ _____
 (Fill in) (Name) (Tel. No.)

Failure to comply with any or all of the above guidelines is a violation of the District's Rules and Regulations, and will result in termination of service until the appropriate corrective steps have been taken.

2.1.6 California Regional Water Quality Control Board Conditions

- A. "Provision will be made authorizing the Regional Board, the producer, the purveyor, or an authorized representative of these parties, upon presentation of proper credentials, to inspect the facilities of any recycled water user to ascertain whether the user is complying with the purveyor's rules and regulations.
- B. "Provision will be made requiring recycled water users to designate a recycled water supervisor responsible for the recycled water system at each use area under the user's control. Recycled water supervisors should be responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of the irrigation system, enforcement of the purveyor's recycled water user rules and regulations, prevention of potential hazards, and maintenance of the recycled water distribution system plans in "as built" form." (Per Order No. 2001-352).
- C. "Notification shall be given to recycled water users that the CMWD may initiate enforcement action against any recycled water user who discharges recycled water in violation of any applicable discharged prohibitions prescribed by the Regional Board or in a manner which creates, or threatens to create conditions of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as defined in California Water Code Section 13050."
- D. "Notification shall be given to recycled water users that the Regional Board may initiate enforcement action against the purveyor, which may result in the termination of the recycled water supply, if any person uses, transports, or stores such water in violation of the purveyor's rules and regulations or in a manner which creates conditions of pollution, contamination, or nuisance, as defined in California Water Code Section 13050."
- E. "Pursuant to the Regional Board Regulations, a provision requiring all recycled water storage facilities owned and/or operated by recycled water users shall be protected against 100-year peak stream flows as defined by the San Diego County flood control agency, except as authorized by the Regional Board Executive Officer." (per Section C.1.j. of Order No. 91-60).
- F. "Provisions shall be made requiring all recycled water storage facilities owned and/or operated by recycled water users to be protected against erosion, overland runoff, and other impacts resulting from a 100-year frequency, 24-hour storm, except as authorized by the Regional Board Executive Officer." (per Section D.1.k. of Order No. 91-60).

2.1.7 Other Applicable Codes, Rules, and Regulations

- A. Other applicable guidelines, rules and regulations, ordinances, specifications that govern the use of recycled water within the City include:

| Agency/Organization | Document # | Document Title |
|--|------------------------|---|
| California Dept. of Health Services | Title 22 Division 4 | Wastewater Reclamation Criteria |
| California Dept. of Health Services | Title 17 | Regulation Relating to Cross-Connections |
| California-Nevada Section American Water Works Association | - | Guidelines for Distribution of Nonpotable Water |
| Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, School of Engineering University of Southern California | - | Manual of Cross-Connection Control |
| State of California | | California Plumbing Code |

2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Application Process

A completed application for recycled water service must be submitted to the District by the owner, or authorized representative of the property which is intended to be served with recycled water. District approval shall be in addition to any other permits and conditions required by other regulatory agencies.

The District shall furnish the application form upon request by prospective users.

A. Applicant Information

1. The applicant shall supply information concerning:
 - Applicant's relationship to the subject property as legal owner, tenant, or lessee
 - Description of recycled water use on the property
 - Legal description of property
 - Technical information (listed on the application form)
 - Total irrigated areas
 - Special conditions (other items that could be of concern when using recycled water)
 - A drawing of the property on one, 8-1/2 x 11 paper sheet, include/show:
 - Location of service connection, recycled and potable water main lines
 - Size of service connection
 - Use of area location
 - Areas to be served with recycled water and areas excluded from recycled water service
 - A brief description of all special construction requirements
2. The applicant shall state by signature on the application form that he agrees to comply with these rules and regulations and any and all other applicable governing documents.

B. Application Package

1. Completed application form
2. Required drawing(s)
3. Required fees and deposits

C. Application Review

Upon receipt of a completed application package, the District shall review the material and respond within 45 calendar days of receipt of the application package. The District may request additional information it deems necessary. The District shall determine if the property to be served is in a suitable area for recycled water use, and if the necessary quantity and quality of recycled water can be made available to the applicant. The District may prescribe specific requirements for service which may concern:

1. Additional facilities to be constructed
2. Manner of construction
3. Financial responsibility
4. Use of recycled water

D. Application Approval

Upon successful completion of its review, the District shall submit the application package to the County of San Diego Department of Environmental Health and the State Department of Health Services for their approval.

Upon approval of the application package by the San Diego County DEH and the State Department of Health Services, the applicant will be requested to submit detailed construction plans (blueprints), the construction schedule and pay required fees to the City.

2.2.2 Conditions For Recycled Water Use

District approval, in the form of an agreement or permit, for Recycled Water Service shall be obtained by the user prior to receiving recycled water on any property.

Permits/Agreements to receive recycled water service shall be subject to the following conditions:

- A. The applicant shall adhere to requirements prescribed by these rules and regulations and to all additional requirements prescribed by all governing agencies pertaining to recycled water service.
- B. The applicant shall pay specified connection fees, service line charges and other charges prior to issuance of the permit.
- C. In order to maintain acceptable working conditions throughout the recycled water system, the District may schedule operational hours for recycled water use. Such scheduling may involve programming deliveries to different users and/or to various portions of a single applicable constraint of all involved regulatory agencies, these Rules and Regulations, and the operating constraints of the affected users.

- D. The District may temporarily suspend recycled water service at any time the recycled water quality at the District recycling plant does not meet the requirements of the regulatory agencies. Recycled water service would, in such case, be restored when the recycled water meets the governing requirements at the terminal point of the treatment plant. The District may provide recycled water service from other approved sources. In addition, the District may provide potable water to the recycled water system to improve water reliability, but is not required to do so.
- E. The District may apply for and process all applicable regulatory agency permits. The cost and preparation of any study or report necessary to comply with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) or other regulatory requirements shall be the responsibility of the applicant.
- F. The use permit or agreement shall come into force after the project has been completely constructed, tested, and been approved by the involved agencies.
- G. A copy of the current permit or agreement must be available for review at all times, clearly visible at the use site, and on file at the user's office.
- H. The use permit or agreement shall include the following:
 - 1. Name and address of owner and user
 - 2. A statement that no changes in the proposed system will be undertaken without application for and issuance of an amended agency permit
 - 3. A statement that the applicant recognizes potential penalties for violation of the rules and regulations of the District and any regulatory agencies
 - 4. Specific quantity of recycled water to be used
 - The following must be identified:
 - Average annual HCF used
 - Maximum GPM needed at the POC as shown on the plans
 - 5. Permitted/approved uses
 - 6. Rate(s) charged for recycled water
 - 7. Property location and estimated irrigated areas
- I. The use permit shall stay in effect indefinitely, but shall be canceled if:
 - 1. A change of ownership occurs
 - 2. A change of user occurs
 - 3. A change of recycled water use occurs
 - 4. A violation of these rules and regulations occurs and results in a system turn-offs

2.2.3 Contracts/Agreements

In lieu of a permit, the District may choose to enter into a contract or agreement with the applicant. All contracts for recycled water shall be subject to these Rules and Regulations. No applicant shall be entitled to a contract unless authorized by the District. The terms and conditions of contracts authorized by the District shall be established by the District, in its sole discretion. Each contract must be in writing and be approved by the District to be valid. The District is not obligated by these rules and regulations to approve any contract.

2.2.4 Rates, Fees, Charges, Deposits

A. General

All rates and fees regarding recycled water service and their administrative costs shall be fixed and established by the District.

Applicants for recycled water service shall pay for the construction of facilities needed to deliver recycled water to the applicant's property. All fees and estimated construction costs shall be paid prior to construction.

B. Change of Rates or Charges

The District reserves the right to change the schedule of recycled water rates, service charges and any other charges, deposits, or fees at any time. These changes are subject to the terms of any existing recycled water service permits (and/or agreements) and will be made by appropriate action of the Board.

C. Temporary Service

The recycled water rate for all water sold through temporary meters shall be the same as the construction recycled water rate. The charges for recycled water sold through temporary meters shall be billed and paid on a monthly basis.

CHAPTER 3 – DESIGN PROCEDURES AND GUIDELINES

3.1 DESIGN PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Potable Water

The Developer will meet with the Engineering Department and bring a preliminary site plan showing the potable system layout in blue pencil. Before submittal of layout the Developer must, in sequence, do the following:

- A. Meet with the City Fire Marshal and establish protection equipment.
- B. Prepare a colored recycled water use map and submit to the City Planning Department for processing and approval.
- C. Schedule a meeting with the Engineering Department for review, comment, and approval of the preliminary system layout usage (gpm) plan for potable and recycled systems prior to the preparation of mylar improvement plans.

The site plan to be used for the layout must show the existing and proposed underground utilities (sewer, electric, gas, storm drain, etc.), the paved areas, the slopes, the signs and structures which will affect the potable water system layout. This project is approved upon the expressed condition that building permits will not be issued for development of subject property unless the water district serving the development determines that adequate water service and sewer facilities are available at the time of application for such water service and sewer permits will continue to be available until time of occupancy.

3.1.2 Recycled Water

The Developer will meet with the District and bring a site plan showing the recycled system layout in purple pencil. Before submittal of layout the Developer must, in sequence, do the following:

- A. Meet with his landscape designer and establish the irrigational flow demands (GPM) for all landscaped areas and establish the service connection point(s).
- B. The Developer must obtain and consolidate the existing and proposed water system improvement plans to the recycled layout plan and include proposed connection points.
- C. The site plan to be used for the layout must show the existing and proposed underground utilities (sewer, electric, gas, storm drain, etc.), the paved areas, the slopes and the signs and structures which will affect the recycled water system layout.

3.2 PLANNING AND DESIGN CRITERIA

3.2.1 Water Flow Generation

The following domestic water supply demands are used in the development of the water system.

A. Residential

Average daily flow 550 GPD/Single Family per dwelling unit
 250 GPD/Multi-Family per dwelling unit

B. Non-Residential

Average daily flow 2,300 GPD/10,000 Sq. Ft.

C. Fire Flow

As a general guide, the following design criteria shall be used for determining fire flow requirements. The Fire Marshal will normally determine the specific fire flow criteria for a project.

1. Residential dwelling units shall use a minimum of 1,500 gpm from any two hydrants at a minimum of 20 psi of residual pressure at the main for 2 hours duration.
2. Multi-family residential units shall use a minimum of 3,000 gpm from any two hydrants at a minimum of 20 psi of residual pressure at the main for 2 hours duration.
3. Schools, commercial and industrial areas shall use a minimum of 4,000 gpm for 4 hours duration out of four hydrants at a minimum of 20 psi of residual pressure at the main. Higher requirements may be required if building floor area exceeds 300,000 square feet or is located near open space.

3.2.2 District Pipeline Sizing Criteria (Maximum Friction, Slopes, Velocities, Etc.)

A. Water System Design Criteria

1. Approximately one pressure zone is required for each 100 feet change in elevation.
2. Minimum static pressure of 60 psi.
3. Maximum static pressure of 125 psi. Pressures up to 150 psi may be allowed with specific approval of the City Engineer.
4. Use existing pressure zones if they are compatible.
5. Static pressures are figured from the tank floor of existing or proposed tanks.

A small amount of pressure zone overlap (where one can be served water with sufficient pressure from either zone) should be included at boundaries of each pressure zone.

B. Hydraulic analysis of the System (Dynamic Pressures) shall address the following requirements:

1. Under peak hour demand and no fire flow, minimum pressure should be no less than 40 psi and not exceed 3.5 feet/1,000 ft. head loss in the pipe. Maximum desirable head loss shall be 5.0 feet/1,000 ft. of pipe and maximum allowable head loss shall be no greater than 10 feet/1,000 feet of pipe at peak flow.
2. Under maximum day demand plus fire flow, pressure in the system should not be less than 20 psi for the period of the fire incident (assume tank to be half full). During fire, pumps should be assumed to be off and the fire flow requirement is to be delivered 100% from storage tanks.
3. The maximum desired pressure drop between static pressures and dynamic pressures is 25 psi.
4. At least two sources of water from two different streets should be available for each development (i.e., looped). Two sources from the same transmission line are acceptable if source from a different street is unavailable. No dead-end systems are permitted, unless district's staff agree to it. Looped systems are required as described above.
5. Dead-end water lines are to serve no more than 18 residences. A looped water line is required for 19 or more residences.
6. No more than one fire hydrant on a dead-end line. Minimum line size shall be 8-inches.
7. Approved double check detector assemblies (DCDAs) are required for all fire sprinkler systems. This is particularly important for schools and commercial developments.
8. Dynamic pressures shall be analyzed with reservoir levels half full.

3.3.3 Water Master Plan Peaking Factors

| | |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Average Day Demand (ADD) | 1.0 |
| Maximum Month Demand (MMD) | 1.5 x ADD |
| Maximum Day Demand (MDD) | 1.65 x ADD |
| Peak Hour Demand (PHD) | 2.90 x ADD |

3.3 LOCATION, TYPE AND SIZE OF WATER FACILITIES

3.3.1 Distribution Mains

Distribution mains shall be 8-inch to and including 12-inch in size and shall be Class 150 or Class 200, as shown on the plan, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) AWWA C-900 type pipeline.

3.3.2 Transmission Mains

Transmission mains shall be 14-inch and larger in size and shall be either (PVC) AWWA C-905, or steel pipeline and shall require Engineer's approval of type prior to design of system.

3.3.3 Water Valves for Distribution Mains

Water valves for distribution mains (8-inch to and including 16-inch) shall be resilient wedge gate valves. Valves shall be flanged, flange X push on, or push on X push on (in-line valves).

3.3.4 Water Valves for Transmission Main

Water valves for transmission mains 18-inch and larger shall be butterfly valves, FLXFL.

3.3.5 Location of Valves and Appurtenances

- A. Water valves shall be placed on all tees and crosses and shall be valved in each direction with manual air releases or blow-offs on appropriate sides (exception will be fire hydrant tees).
- B. Fire hydrant locations and model type shall be established by the Fire Marshal and will be placed at common lot lines, end or beginning of curb returns and a minimum of five feet (5') from the edge of driveway.
- C. Two-inch (2") manual air release or two-inch (2") blow-off shall be placed at all ends of pipe (i.e., cul-de-sac) as required.
- D. Air-vacuum assemblies shall be installed at all the high points and elevated dead-ends of the system.

3.3.6 In-Line Valves

In-line water valving shall be placed every 500 feet (500') for distribution lines and 1,000 feet (1,000') for transmission lines or every 58 feet (58') of elevation difference, whichever occurs first.

3.3.7 Horizontal Location of Water Pipelines

A. Potable Water

Horizontal location: Centerline of potable main to face of curb shall be seven feet (7') on the opposite side of the street of the recycled water system. Potable main shall be on the easterly side of a north-south street and on the southerly side of an east-west street.

B. Recycled Water

Horizontal location: Centerline of recycled main to face of curb shall be twelve feet (12') on the opposite side of the street of the potable water system. Recycled main shall be on the westerly side of a north-south street and on the northerly side of an east-west street.

3.3.8 Vertical Location of Water Pipelines

A. Potable Water

Vertical location: Top of pipe to finish grade of pavement over the potable main shall be:

1. 42 inches (42") in normal residential street.
2. Typically, the potable water main is 12 inches (12") above the recycled water main.
3. In all cases, a minimum of 24 inches (24") shall be required and maintained between the subgrade cut for roadway base material and top of pipe.
4. Design exceptions will be allowed by the District Engineer with written approval.
5. For short distances the District will allow, in some cases, the top of pipe to finish grade depth to be altered to facilitate good design practices—minimum depth of three feet (3') to a maximum depth of five feet (5').

B. Recycled Water

Vertical location: Top of pipe to finish grade of pavement over the recycled main shall be:

1. 54" in normal residential street,
2. Typically, the recycled water main is twelve inches (12") below domestic water main,
3. In all cases, a minimum of thirty inches (30") shall be required and maintained between the subgrade cut of base material and top of pipe,
4. Design exceptions will be allowed by the District Engineer with written approval,
5. For short distances the District will allow, in some cases, the top of pipe to finish grade depth to be altered to facilitate good design practices – minimum depth of three foot (3') to a maximum depth of five feet (5').

3.3.9 Separation Between Water, Sewer, Recycled Water Lines, and Other Underground Utilities

Horizontal and vertical separation of water, recycled water and sewer mains shall adhere to the State of California Department of Health Services "Criteria for the Separation of Water Mains and Sanitary Sewers".

- A. Horizontal Separation: Ten-foot (10') minimum clear separation between water, sewer and recycled water mains shall be maintained. Any special situation requiring less separation refer to criteria for the separation of water mains and sanitary sewer per Department of Health Services, and will require District approval.
- B. Vertical Separation: Twelve-inch (12") minimum clear separation between water, sewer and recycled water shall be maintained at all crossings, all crossings should be at 90° angles horizontally. Normally, water, sewer, and recycled water shall be located vertically from the streets finish grade surface in the order of the higher quality, i.e., water shall be above recycled, recycled above sanitary sewer.

3.3.10 Water Service and Meter Items

- A. Copper tubing shall be used for all service laterals. Minimum service size shall be 1-inch. Maximum copper tubing service size shall be 2-inch (1-1/2 inch copper tubing size is not allowed).
- B. No meter is to be placed within any sidewalk or driveway area without specific approval of the District or City Engineer. Any water service found to be within a driveway or sidewalk shall be removed completely and reinstalled at the proper location, at no cost to the District.
- C. Where meters and meter boxes are located within slopes, the angle meter stops shall be so located that the meters and boxes will be parallel and flush, respectively, with the finished surface.
- D. Before installation of meter by the District, the water service installation must be inspected and approved by the City Inspector.
- E. All irrigation meters shall be paid for by the Developer. Payment will be made to the City of Carlsbad Finance Department. A meter application will be processed, after which the District Meter Department will arrange for installation of the meter(s).
- F. All non-residential water meters will require a reduced pressure back-flow preventer directly behind the meter.
- G. Residential fire flow meters, as required by the Fire Marshal, shall be installed in accordance with the requirements shown on CMWD Standard Drawing 3A.
- H. All water meter sizes will be determined by the District based on projected demand.

3.3.11 Providing Required Easements

If an easement is required for construction and/or maintenance of potable water mains, the minimum width shall be 20 feet and the pipeline shall be located in the center of the easement, unless otherwise determined by the District. An easement running parallel with common lot lines shall not be split so as to occur on two lots. Easements shall also be shown on the construction plans. The District will allow occupancy only after all required easements have been deeded and recorded to the District together with any necessary partial reconveyances or subordination agreements.

When facilities such as water service and meters, R.P. backflows, air vacuum assemblies, etc., are to be located at back of sidewalk and/or curb in private streets, the minimum width and extension of the easement shall be five feet (5') beyond the facility.

CHAPTER 4 – CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION PROCEDURES

4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The City Engineer or his authorized representative shall at all times have the right to inspect the work and materials. The manufacturer shall furnish the City Engineer reasonable facility for obtaining such information as he may desire regarding the progress and manner of the work and the character and quality of materials used.

All piping, fittings, valves and appurtenances shall be inspected for damage or defects in material and workmanship. All damaged or defective materials shall be rejected and removed from the job site.

Any damage to the system during testing or construction shall be reported to the Inspector. Appropriate methods of repair must be approved and re-inspected.

Repair of Developer's system for damage caused by others during construction shall be done under Inspector's direction by a qualified pipeline contractor only.

Repairs on any District's existing public potable or recycled water systems will be done by or at the direction of District and the Inspector. All expenses will be Contractor's and/or Developer's responsibility.

All work performed without the Inspector's verification, will be subject to rejection until plan and specification conformance can be verified by the Inspector.

All work shall be subject to inspection by the Inspector and shall be left open and uncovered until approved by Inspector. Inspection hours 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (excepting City/District holidays).

The Contractor shall not proceed with any subsequent phase of work until the previous phase has been inspected and approved by the Inspector.

4.2 INSPECTION PROCEDURES

4.2.1 Field Inspection

During construction, the City's Inspector will inspect the following phases:

- A. All materials delivered to the site bolting of flanges, coatings and lining and fitting, welds and wrapping, must be inspected prior to installation.
- B. Check construction stakeout by surveyor to ensure compliances with improvement plans.
- C. Trench excavation, bedding and excavation for thrust blocks.
- D. Placement of pipe, fittings, and structures; (the phase shall be inspected prior to backfill.)

- E. Pouring all concrete thrust blocks; (Inspector must be present during pour.)
- F. Placing and compacting the pipe zone backfill and placement of warning tape.
- G. Backfilling balance of trench to grade. (Compaction test to be performed by governing agency road departments in public right-of-way and by private soils consultant retained by the Developer and acceptable to the District in private streets and easements. Copies of test results shall be given to the Inspector by the Developer for approval before final acceptance of the work.
- H. All main line and fire hydrant valves shall be maintained so as to be accessible during tract development, and all valve stem tops having over 48 inches of cover will require an extension.
- I. Pressure testing and chlorination of all mains, services and appurtenances.
- J. Repaving trench cuts (if necessary).
- K. Raising valve box covers to finish grade and painting.
- L. Installation of service lines and meter boxes.

4.2.2 Interpretation of Specifications and Detail Drawings

Figured dimensions of the drawings shall govern, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed. Work not particularly shown or specified shall be the same as similar parts that are shown or specified or as directed. Full-size details shall take precedence over scale drawings as to shape and details of construction. Specifications shall govern as to material. Scale drawings, full-size details, and specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree; but should any discrepancy or apparent difference occur between plans and specifications, or should errors occur in projects being constructed by others affecting the work, and the Contractor proceed with the work affected without instruction from the District, he shall be fully responsible for any resultant damage or defect.

4.2.3 Revision of District Approved Plans

Contractor/Developer must obtain written permission from the District Engineer prior to making any plan or field change.

4.2.4 Final Inspection

- A. The final inspection will be performed when all items on the signed plans and related specifications are complete. This will be at the end of the project after all paving, sidewalks, barricade, Street lights, and etc. have been completed.

- B. A punch list of incomplete items will be provided by the Inspector. When these items are cleared, and before final acceptance, the City's Inspector and the District's Operations Superintendent will make a final inspection of all work, accompanied by the Contractor's Superintendent or Foreman, to verify that:
1. All phases of the job are complete in accordance with plans and specifications.
 2. Valve boxes are raised to finish grade and that all repairing is complete.
 3. Angle meter stops, meters, and customer service valves are properly positioned and all meter boxes are positioned and raised to proper grade and meters installed.
 4. Backfill has passed all compaction testing.
 5. Appropriate valves are fully open.
 6. Line pressure testing and disinfection has been completed.
 7. The jobsite is clean and cleared of all the Contractor's equipment and materials.

4.3 WATER SERVICE PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

City Inspector may approve putting newly installed water lines into service after compaction has been approved by the governing agency and the portions have been pressure tested and disinfected. This partial acceptance shall be granted only upon written request from the Developer and subsequent approval by the City Engineer or his designated representative. Nothing in this section shall be construed as relieving the Developer of full responsibility for completing the work in its entirety, for making good any defective work and materials, for protecting the work from damage, and for being responsible for damage and for work as set forth in the agreement and other contractual documents; nor shall such action by the District be deemed completion and acceptance, and such action shall not relieve the Developer of the guarantee provisions of his Agreement with the District.

CHAPTER 5 – REQUIREMENTS FOR ONSITE (PRIVATE) RECYCLED WATER SYSTEMS

5.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

5.1.1 Determination of Recycled Water Use

As set forth in the District's "Rules and Regulations for Use of Recycled Water", the District shall determine whether a given service will be furnished with recycled water or potable water. These water quality requirements as set forth in Title 22, Chapter 4 of the California Administrative Code are with the intent of the District to protect the Public Health, and with the availability and/or feasibility of making available recycled water facilities.

5.1.2 Requirements of Recycled Water Facilities Using Temporary Potable Water Service

As set forth in the District's "Rules and Regulations for Recycled Water Service", where recycled water is not immediately available for use when the design area is ready for construction and the District has determined that recycled water will be supplied in the future, the private facilities shall be designated to use recycled water.

The private system shall be designed and constructed to the District's Construction Specifications as set forth herein. Provisions shall be made as directed by the District and these specifications followed to allow for connection to the recycled water facilities when they become available. In the interim, potable water will be supplied to the recycled water facilities through a temporary potable meter connection. Until recycled water is available, potable water rates will be charged as set forth in the District's Rules and Regulations. A backflow prevention assembly acceptable to the State and County Health Department and the District will be required as long as the private facilities are using potable water. All irrigation services, recycled and potable, shall have backflow prevention assemblies. The backflow prevention assembly shall be downstream of the meter and a part of the private facilities. When recycled water becomes available, the owner will make the connection to the private facility after a successful cross connection test and all other requirements are satisfied.

5.1.3 Prohibitions and Limitations

Design of private recycled water facilities shall conform to the following:

- A. The recycled water system shall be separate and independent of any potable water system. Cross connections between potable water facilities and private recycled water facilities are forbidden.
- B. Hose bibs on recycled water systems are forbidden.
- C. Drinking fountains shall be protected from the spray or misting of recycled (water in a manner approved by the District Engineer).
- D. Limit or prevent overspray and run-off.
- E. Potable and recycled lines are to be separated horizontally by ten feet (10') or by a mowstrip installed according to CMWD requirements..
- F. Recycled water shall not be used for any purpose other than the approved uses as set forth herein.
- G. The system shall be designed to irrigate the design area within the allowable time periods as set forth herein.

5.1.4 Control of Run-Off and Application Areas

The District encourages new and innovative 'methods of irrigation. The use of drip or subsurface irrigation may prove effective in the reduction of total water consumption and control of unnecessary run-off by containment of the water to the design area.

In accordance with the requirements of the District's Rules and Regulations for control of run-off and for control of the areas to which recycled water is applied, the design of irrigation systems shall conform to the following:

- A. The private recycled water facilities shall be designed to meet with the peak moisture demand of all plant materials used within the design area. The use of moisture sensors is encouraged.
- B. Private recycled water facilities shall be designed to prevent discharge onto areas not under control of the customer. Appropriate sprinklers shall be used adjacent to roadways and property lines to confine the discharge from sprinklers to the design area.
- C. The design of the private recycled water irrigation facilities shall provide for watering during the periods of minimal use of the service area. This is normally between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m. or as directed by the District Engineer. Consideration shall be given to allow a maximum dry out time before the design area will be used by the public.
- D. The total time required to irrigate the design area shall not exceed 8 hours in any 24 hour period. Irrigation systems shall be designed to operate within this time requirement.
- E. Recycled water shall be applied at a rate that does not exceed the infiltration rate of the soil. Where varying soil types are present, the design of the recycled water facilities shall be compatible with the lowest infiltration rate present. Copies of the Developer's soils test reports shall be made available to the District upon request.

5.1.5 Drinking Fountains

Exterior drinking fountains must be shown and called out on the recycled water system plans. If no exterior drinking fountains are present in the design area, it must be specifically stated on the plans that none exist. The potable water line supplying the drinking fountain must have warning tape installed, and shall be so stated on the plans. Drinking fountains must be protected from the direct spray or misting of recycled water either by proper placement of the drinking fountain within the design area or with the use of a covered fountain approved for this purpose.

5.1.6 Guidelines for Recycled Water Use

The following guidelines have been established by the Carlsbad Municipal Water 'District in conjunction with the San Diego County Department of Environmental Health. They are intended to provide the basic parameters for the use of recycled water in landscape irrigation. To operate your system in compliance with these guidelines you must:

- A. Irrigate between the hours of 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m. only. Watering outside this time frame must be done manually with qualified supervisory personnel onsite. No system shall at any time be left unattended during use outside the normal schedule.

- B. Irrigate in a manner that will minimize run-off, pooling and ponding. The application rate shall not exceed the infiltration rate of the soil. Timers must be adjusted so as to be compatible with the lowest soil infiltration rate present. This procedure may be facilitated by the efficient scheduling of the automatic control clocks, (i.e. employing the repeat function to break up the total irrigation time into cycles that will promote maximum soil absorption).
- C. Adjust spray heads to eliminate overspray onto areas not under the control of the customer (pool decks, private patios, streets and sidewalks, etc.).
- D. Monitor and maintain the system to minimize equipment and material failure. Broken sprinkler heads, leaks, unreliable valves, etc., should be repaired as soon as they become apparent.
- E. Educate all maintenance personnel on a continuous basis of the presence of recycled water and the fact that it is not approved for drinking purposes. Given the high turnover rate of employees in the landscape industry, it is important this information be disseminated on a frequent basis.
- F. Obtain prior approval of all proposed changes and modifications to any private facilities. Such changes must be submitted to, and approved by, the District Engineering Office and designed in accordance with District Standards.
- G. An annual cross connection inspection will be done by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.
- H. An on-site user/supervisor shall be designated in writing. This individual shall be familiar with plumbing systems within the property, with the basic concepts of backflow/cross connection protection, and the specific requirements of a recycled water system. Copies of the designation, with contact phone numbers shall be provided to the San Diego County Department of Health Services and the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

In Case of Emergency Contact _____ @ _____
 (Fill In)
 or After Hours Contact _____ @ _____

Failure to comply with any or all of the above guidelines will be a violation of the District's Rules and Regulations, and will result in termination of service until the appropriate corrective steps have been taken.

5.1.7 Private Recycled Water Notes

- A. The installation of the irrigation water system shall conform to the regulations for the construction of irrigation water systems within the "CMWD" (Carlsbad Municipal Water District) and the accompanying plans and specifications.
- B. All private constant pressure recycled and potable water mainline piping installed on this project shall be identified in accordance with the "CMWD's" Regulations and the Irrigation Specifications (warning tapes also required).

- C. Constant pressure recycled water piping shall be purple PVC as manufactured by Brownline, Inc. or approved equal.
- D. Marking on the purple colored PVC pipe shall include the following:

Alertline. Caution Recycled Water, Nominal Pipe Size PVC-1120 Pressure Rating in Pounds per Square Inch at 73 Degrees. ASTM Designations such as 1785, 2241, 2672, 3139. Printing shall be placed continuously on two sides of the pipe.
- E. Warning tapes shall be used on all constant pressure main line piping carrying potable water and recycled water.
- F. Warning tapes shall be a minimum 3 inches wide and shall run continuously for the entire length of all constant pressure mainline piping. The tape shall be attached to the top of the pipe with plastic tape banded around the warning tape and the pipe every 5 feet on center. A second tape shall be installed continually over entire length of pipe 12 inches above the water line.
- G. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District shall be notified seven days prior to the start of construction at (760) 438-2722.
- H. As-built drawings of the sprinkler system must be submitted and approved by the District Engineer prior to final acceptance of this project. Failure to provide the drawings may result in the forfeiture of the contractor's standard retention fees.
- I. All pressure main line piping from the recycled water system shall be installed to maintain 10 feet minimum horizontal separation from all potable water piping. Where recycled and potable water pressure main line piping cross, the recycled water piping shall be installed below the potable water piping in a Class 200 "Alertline" purple colored PVC sleeve which extends a minimum of 10 feet on either side of the potable water piping and provide a minimum vertical clearance of 12 inches. Conventional (white) PVC pipe may be used for sleeving material if it is taped with 3 inch wide red warning tape which reads "CAUTION RECYCLED WATER".
- J. All recycled water sprinkler control valves shall be tagged with identification tags.
 - 1. Tags shall be weatherproof plastic 3" x 4", purple in color with the words, "WARNING RECYCLED WATER - DO NOT DRINK" imprinted on one side, and "AVISO IMPURA - NO TOMAR" on the other side. Imprinting shall be permanent and black in color.
 - 2. One tag shall be attached to each valve as follows:
 - a. Attach to valve stem directly or with plastic tie-wrap or
 - b. Attach to solenoid wire directly or with plastic tie-wrap or
 - c. Attach to valve cover with existing valve cover bolt.
- K. Adjust spray heads to eliminate overspray onto areas not under the control of the customer (pool decks, private patios, streets and sidewalk, etc.).

- L. Refer to the irrigation specifications for a detailed description of all irrigation system site observation requirements. Failure to call for the required site observations may result in forfeiture of the contractor's standard retention fees.
- M. Failure to comply with any or all of the above guidelines puts your system in violation of the District's Rules and Regulations and will result in suspension of service until corrective steps have been taken.

5.1.8 Plan Review Processing of Private (Onsite) Recycled Water System Improvement Plans

Prior to preparation of improvement plans, the District, City, and County will require the Developer to prepare a preliminary colored recycled water area use map for review and approval. The plan review process is as follows:

- A. All improvement plans shall be submitted by applicant to the City of Carlsbad Planning Department, and City plan check fees collected.
- B. Two sets of improvement plans with transmittal will be sent by the City Planning Department to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District (any other submittal procedure is unacceptable).
- C. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District will review improvement plans and collect the District plan check fee and send plan check improvement plan and fees to the San Diego County Department of Environmental Health.
- D. San Diego County Department of Environmental Health will review plans, make comments, collect initial plan check deposit and return improvement plans to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.
- E. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District will review and send improvement plans to the City Planning Department.
- F. City Planning Department will review plans and have applicant make all corrections and send mylar signature sheet and redlined plan reviews to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District for signature along with a set of corrected improvement plans.
- G. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District will review set of improvement plans and will sign the mylar sheet. Mylar signature sheet and corrected improvement plan set and redlined plan reviews will be sent to San Diego County Department of Environmental Health.
- H. San Diego County Department of Environmental Health will review the improvement plan set and sign mylar. The mylar signature sheet will be returned to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District (San Diego County Department of Environmental Health shall retain improvement plan set).
- I. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District, upon receipt of mylar, forwards it to the City Planning Department for signature approval.

- J. After all agencies have signed the mylar signature sheet, the developer shall send a complete set of 3 mil reproducible mylars and three (3) sets of signed plans to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District will forward one set to the San Diego County Department of Environmental Health.
- K. Revisions made on the approved plans shall be approved by the San Diego County Department of Environmental Health and the City Engineer (or his designee) and so note on plans prior to implementation in field.

5.1.9 Conversion of Recycled Water to a Potable Water Supply

If due to any reason of system failure or use violations it becomes necessary to convert from a recycled water supply to a potable water supply, it shall be the responsibility of the owner, applicant, or customer to pay for all costs for each conversion, by way of, but not limited to, the following items:

- A. Submit proposed plans to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District and San Diego County Department of Environmental Health
- B. Isolation of the recycled water supply. Service shall be removed and plugged at the District main or abandoned in a manner approved by the District Engineer and the health authority.
- C. All irrigation services, potable and recycled shall have backflow prevention assemblies.
- D. The removal of the special recycled water quick couplers including the replacement of these with approved quick coupler valves for potable water systems.
- E. Notifications to all personnel involved.
- F. The removal of all warning labels.
- G. The installation of all potable water lines, completion of successful cross connection test and to pay any capacity fees due, as provided for in the District's "Rules and Regulations for Water and Recycled Water Service".
- H. Disinfection.

5.2 CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

5.2.1 Introduction

- A. It is the intention of these specifications to accomplish the work of installing a sprinkler system which will operate in an efficient and satisfactory manner according to workmanlike standards established for sprinkler operation. Notwithstanding is the fact that these specifications may be deficient in setting forth a complete detailed description for the work to be done. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to install said sprinkler system in such a manner that it shall operate efficiently.

- B. These specifications cover automatically controlled irrigation systems, including all trenching, backfilling and compacting; sleeves, installation of pipe, valves, irrigation heads, fittings, and all other appurtenances; connections to water services, testing; installation of controllers, electrical connections and wiring; adjustment of systems; necessary accessories as shown on the drawings and specific herein.

5.2.2 General Conditions

A. Requirements

1. All work and materials shall be in accordance with the uniform plumbing code published by the State of California, all state and local codes and regulations. Should the construction documents or instructions be at variance with the aforementioned rules and regulations, notify the Carlsbad Municipal Water District and await their instructions before proceeding with the work effected.
2. Manufacturer's Directions: Manufacturer's directions and detailed drawings shall be followed in all cases where the manufacturer or articles used in this contract furnish directions covering points not shown in the drawings and specifications.
3. Manufacturer's Warranties: Manufacturer's warranties shall not relieve liabilities under guarantee. The Carlsbad Municipal Water District may at this option, require a manufacturer's warranty on any product proposed for use.
4. All work called for on the drawings by notes shall be furnished and installed whether or not specifically mentioned in the specifications. Do not willfully install the sprinkler system as indicated on the drawings when it is obvious in the field that unknown obstructions or grade differences exist that might not have been considered in the engineering, or if discrepancies in the construction details, legend, or specific notes are discovered. All such obstructions or discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District in the event this is not done. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the necessary revisions.
5. Due to the scale of drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, sleeves, etc., which may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finished conditions affecting all of his work and plan his work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, etc., as may be required to meet such conditions. Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work to be installed. The work shall be installed in such a manner as to avoid conflicts between irrigation systems, planting and architectural features.

B. Protection from Damage

1. Protect work and materials from damage during construction and storage. PVC pipe and fittings shall be protected from direct sunlight.
2. Assume all responsibility for damage to existing construction and restore to its original condition should damage occur as a result of this work.
3. Contractor shall securely cover openings into system and cover apparatuses, equipment, and appliances both before and after being set in place to prevent obstruction in the pipes and prevent breakage, misuse, or disfigurement of the apparatuses, equipment or appliances.

C. Record Drawings

Record drawings shall be prepared and shall show all changes in the work constituting departures from the original contract drawings including those involving both constant-pressure and intermittent-pressure lines and appurtenances. All conceptual or major design changes, including any changes that may be affected by the requirements of these standard specifications, shall be approved by the District before implementing the change in the construction contract. Failure to receive prior approval may result in termination of service.

Upon completion of each increment of work, all required information and dimensions shall be transferred to the record drawings. Facilities and items to be located and verified on the record drawings shall include the following:

1. POINT OF CONNECTION
2. ROUTING OF SPRINKLER PRESSURE LINES
3. GATE VALVES
4. SPRINKLER CONTROL VALVES
5. QUICK-COUPLING VALVES
6. ROUTING OF CONTROL WIRES
7. OTHER RELATED EQUIPMENT AS SPECIFIED BY THE DISTRICT OR THE OWNER

Changes and dimensions shall be recorded in a legible and workmanlike manner. Record construction drawings shall be maintained at the job site during construction.

The applicant, owner, or customer shall provide two (2) sets of irrigation improvement plans and complete set of as-built reproducible three (3) mil photo mylars.

Prior arrangements must be made with the District if water service is to be provided prior to as-built line submittal. Failure to provide record drawings will result in termination of service.

D. Controller Charts

Controller charts shall be prepared, approved by the District, and placed in the controllers before commencing service. Controller charts prepared as set forth below:

1. Provide two controller charts for each automatic controller showing the area covered by the controller. The chart shall be the maximum size the controller door will allow. One controller chart will be provided to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.
2. The chart is to be a reduced drawing of the actual as-built system. The line weights and lettering on the original controller chart drawing shall be so drawn that the reduced chart is clearly, readable.
3. The chart shall be a blackline print with a different color used to show area of coverage for each station.
4. When completed and approved, the charts shall be hermetically sealed between two pieces of plastic, each piece being a minimum of ten (10) mils thick.

Failure to provide controller charts will result in termination of service.

E. Controller Access

The District reserves the right to have complete access to the controller clocks for reasons of monitoring and controlling system failures. The applicant, owner, or customer shall provide the District with two sets of all keys necessary for access to the controller clocks within the design area. The keys will then become the property of the District. If the system is converted to a potable water supply as provided for herein, the keys will be returned to the owner. The District is not responsible for loss or damage to any controller.

Failure to provide keys will result in termination of service.

F. Conversion From a Potable to Recycled Water Supply

All irrigation facilities converting from a potable to a recycled water supply shall conform to the District's construction specifications as contained herein, including a successful cross connection test.

The facilities to be converted shall be investigated in detail including review of any record drawings, preparation of required reports, and determinations by the District of measures necessary to bring the system into full compliance with these standard specifications. The applicant, owner, or customer shall pay all costs to convert the system at no cost to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

G. Guarantee

All work shall be guaranteed in writing for one (1) year from date of acceptance against all defects in materials, equipment and workmanship. Guarantee shall also cover repair or damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks or other defects in material, equipment, and workmanship to the satisfaction of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. Repairs if required shall be done promptly upon notification by project owner's representative, at no cost to the owner or at no cost to the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

H. Existing Site Conditions

The contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. Should utilities not shown on the plans be found during excavations, contractor shall promptly notify the owner's representative for instructions as to further action. Failure to do so will leave the contractor liable for any and all damages thereto arising from his operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown on the drawings.

5.2.3 Material Specifications

A. Summary

All materials throughout the system shall be new, unused and in perfect condition. Refer to irrigation material legend, notes and detail drawings for specific equipment to be used. Substitutions will only be accepted when approved by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. Equipment or materials installed or furnished without prior approval of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District may be rejected and the contractor required to remove such materials from the site at his expense.

B. Equipment to be Furnished

Supply as a part of the contract the following tools:

1. Two (2) keys for each automatic controller.

C. PVC Pressure Mainline Pipe and Fittings

All buried private piping in the recycled water system shall be installed with warning tape identifying it as recycled water with the exception of intermittent pressure lines. Intermittent pressure lines (lines on the downstream side of a controller valve that will not be subject to constant pressure) may be excepted as long as it is apparent, due to line size and location as determined solely by the District Engineer or Inspector, that the lines are part of a recycled water sprinkler irrigation system.

Stenciled pipe, as specified below, will be accepted in conjunction with warning tape.

1. Pressure mainline piping for sizes 2" and larger shall be PVC Class 315, and shall be purple.
2. Pipe shall be made from an NSF approved Type 1, Grade 1, PVC compound conforming to ASTM Resin Specifications, "D1784". All pipe must meet requirements as set forth in Federal Specifications PS-22-70, with an Appropriate Standard Dimension (S.D.R) - (Solvent Weld Pipe).
3. Pressure mainline piping for sizes 1½" and smaller shall be PVC Schedule 40 with solvent welded joints, and shall be purple.
4. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved Type 1, Grade 1, PVC compound conforming to the ASTM Resin Specifications "D1785". All pipe must meet requirements as set forth in Federal Specification PS-21-70.
5. PVC solvent-weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, 1-2, 11-1 NSF approved conforming to ASTM Test Procedure D2466.
6. Solvent cement and primer for PVC solvent weld pipe and fittings shall be of type and installation methods prescribed by the manufacturer.
7. All PVC pipe must bear the following markings.
 - a. Manufacturer's Name
 - b. Nominal Pipe Size
 - c. Schedule or Class
 - d. Pressure Rating in P.S.I.
 - e. NSF (National Sanitation Foundation) Approval
 - f. Date of Extrusion
8. All fittings shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, material designation, size, applicable I.P.S. Schedule and NSF Seal of Approval.

9. All pipe shall have stenciling appearing on both sides of the pipe with the marking "RECYCLED WATER" in $\frac{3}{4}$ " letters repeated every 12 inches.

D. PVC Non-Pressure Lateral Line Piping

1. Non-pressure buried lateral line piping shall be PVC Class 200 with solvent-weld joints, and shall be purple.
2. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved, Type 1, Grade 11 PVC compound conforming to ASTM Specifications "D1784". All pipe must meet requirements set forth in Federal Specification PS-22-70 with an appropriate Standard Dimension Ratio.
3. Except as noted in Paragraph C above, all requirements for non-pressure lateral line pipe and fittings shall be the same as for solvent-weld pressure mainline pipe and fittings, (primer not required).
4. All unsized end run lateral lines shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ " pipe.

E. Potable Water Piping

All PVC potable water piping installed within the same project limits as the private recycled water piping shall be installed in accordance with the uniform plumbing code and all other local governing codes, rules and regulations. The pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, nominal size, and schedule or class indicating the pressure rating. In addition, all PVC potable water piping shall be blue or shall be white with blue stenciling appearing on both sides of the pipe with the marking "POTABLE WATER" in $\frac{3}{4}$ " letters repeated every 12 inches, and blue tape identifying it as a potable water line and stating "CAUTION: WATER LINE BURIED BELOW".

F. Warning Tape

The plastic warning tape shall be prepared with silver printing on a purple field having the words, "CAUTION: RECYCLED WATER LINE BELOW". The overall width shall be 3 inches.

Warning tapes shall be installed directly on top of the pipe longitudinally and shall be centered. The warning tape shall be installed continuously for the entire length of the pipe and shall be fastened to each pipe length by plastic tape banded around the pipe with fasteners no more than 5 feet apart. Taping attached to the sections of pipe before laying in the trench shall have flaps sufficient for continuous coverage. All risers between the mainline and control valves shall be installed with warning tape. A second warning tape running continuously above piping to be installed 12 inches above recycled water line.

G. Brass Pipe Fittings

1. Where indicated on the drawings, use red brass screwed pipe conforming to Federal Specification #WW-P-35 1.
2. Fittings shall be red brass conforming to Federal Specifications #WW-P-460.

H. Automatic Controllers

1. Automatic controllers shall be of size and type shown on the plans.
2. Final location of automatic controllers shall be approved by the owner's authorized representative.
3. The 120 volt electrical power to the automatic controllers shall be shown on the plans.

I. Electric Control Valves

Use Rain Bird 100-PES-B/150-PES-B, 200-PES-B electric remote control scrubber valves or Rain Bird 100-PES-B-PRS/150-PES-B-PRS, 200-PES-B-PRS pressure regulating electric remote control scrubber valves. They shall be purple.

J. Electric Control Valve Box

1. Use 10" x 10-1/4" round box for all ball valves, Carson Industries #910-12B with purple bolt cover or approved equal. Extension sleeve shall be PVC-6" minimum size.
2. Use 9 1/2" x 16" x 11" rectangular box for all electrical control valves, Carson Industries 14129-12B with purple bolt down cover or approved equal.

K. Sprinkler Heads

1. All sprinkler heads shall be of the same size, type and deliver the same rate of precipitation with diameter (or radius) of throw pressure, and discharge as shown on the plans and/or specified in these special provisions.
2. A fine granular material backfill will be initially placed on all lines. No foreign matter larger than one-half (1/2") inch size will be permitted in the initial backfill.
3. If settlement occurs and subsequent adjustments in pipe, valves, sprinkler heads, lawn, planting, or other construction is necessary the contractor shall make all required adjustments without cost to the owner.
4. Riser nipples for all sprinkler heads shall be same size as the riser opening in the sprinkler body.

L. Potable Water

1. Potable Water - Quick coupling valves used in potable water systems shall be of the LUG thread type, have brass or yellow vinyl covers as manufactured by Rainbird, Hunter, Buckner or approved equal.
2. Recycled Water - Quick coupling valves used in recycled water systems shall have ACME type threads and purple colored locking covers permanently attached to the valve. Quick coupling valves shall be Nelson No. 7645, Hunter No. HV1004-KL-NP or approved equal.

M. Washdown Hydrants and Other Points of Public Access

All private recycled water facilities shall be restricted from public access so that the general public cannot draw water from the system. Facilities such as washdown hydrants (typically found at tennis courts), blow-off hydrants, blow-offs of strainers, and other such facilities shall be restricted from public access.

N. Warning Labels

The District may require warning labels as approved by the District Engineer to be installed on designated facilities. Facilities such as: controller panels and washdown or blow-off hydrants of water trucks and temporary construction services where designated by the District Engineer or Inspector. The labels will notify that the system contains recycled water that is unsafe to drink.

5.2.4 Methods of Construction

A. Layout

1. All work shall be laid out in accordance with plans and details as shown on the drawings. Locate irrigation apparatuses, equipment, etc. in planted area wherever possible.
2. If minor changes in location are required, or as directed by the owner's representative, work shall be accomplished by the contractor at no additional cost to the owner providing such changes ordered before items of work directly connected to the same area are installed, and providing no additional materials are required.

B. Excavating and Trenching

1. Perform all excavations as required for the installation of the irrigation system. Restore all surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as a result of the excavations to their original condition, and in a manner satisfactory to the owner's representative.

2. Trenches shall be made wide enough to allow a minimum of two (2) inches between parallel pipe lines. Trenches for pipe lines shall be made of sufficient depths to provide the minimum cover from finished grade as follows:
 - a. 18" cover over mainlines
 - b. 12" cover over PVC lateral lines
 - c. 6" cover over poly tubing lateral lines
 - d. 18" cover over sleeved lines under driveways
3. Dig trenches straight and support pipe continuously on bottom of trench. Lay pipe to even grade. Trenching excavation shall follow lay out indicated on drawings and as noted.

C. Backfilling

1. The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required tests are performed. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required observations are performed. Observations include sprinkler heads, all fittings, lateral and mainline pipe, valves, and direct burial wire. Trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling consisting of earth, loam, sandy clay, sand or other approved materials free from large clods of earth or stones.

Backfill in landscaped areas shall be mechanically compacted to a dry density equal to 90% of adjacent undisturbed soil in planted areas. Backfill will conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities.

2. A fine granular material backfill will be initially placed on all lines. No foreign matter larger than one-half (1/2") inch in size will be permitted in the initial backfill.
3. If settlement occurs and subsequent adjustments in pipe, valves, sprinkler heads, lawn or planting, or other construction is necessary, the contractor shall make all required adjustments without cost to the owner.

D. Trenching and Backfill Under Paving

1. Trenches located under areas of paving, asphaltic concrete or concrete will be installed and be backfilled with a sand layer six (6") inches below the pipe and twelve (12") inches above the pipe, and compacted in layers to 95% compaction using manual or mechanical tamping devices. Trenches for piping shall be compacted to equal the compaction of the existing adjacent undisturbed soil and shall be left in a firm unyielding condition. All trenches shall be flush with the adjoining grade. The sprinkler irrigation contractor shall set in place, cap and pressure test all piping under paving prior to the paving work.
2. Install no multiple assemblies in plastic lines, provide each assembly with its own outlet.

3. Install all assemblies specified herein in accordance with respective detail. In the absence of detail drawings or specifications pertaining to specific items required to complete work, perform such work in accordance with best standard practice with prior approval of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.
4. Solvent weld PVC pipe fittings using solvents and methods recommended by the manufacturer of pipe, except where screwed connections are required. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, dust, and moisture before applying solvent. Clean off excess solvent. All welded joints shall be cured at least fifteen (15) minutes before moving or handling and twenty four (24) hours before water is permitted in the pipe. All poly tubing fittings shall be of compression type. Insert fittings are not acceptable. Avoid kinking of poly tubing. Connection between tubing and fittings to be clean and free of dust and dirt.
5. Make all connections with threaded fittings using teflon tape. Take up with light wrench pressure.

E. Automatic Controller

Install as per manufacturer's instructions. Remote control valves shall be connected to controller in numerical sequence as shown on the drawings.

F. High Voltage Wiring for Automatic Controller

1. 120 volt power connection to the automatic controller shall be provided by the irrigation contractor.
2. All electrical work shall conform to local codes, ordinances, and local authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Remote Control Valves

Install where shown on drawings and details. When grouped together, allow at least twelve inches (12") between valves. Install each remote control valve in a separate valve box. Each valve number shall be stenciled on valve box with white epoxy paint or heat branded.

H. Closing of Pipe and Flushing Lines

1. Cap or plug all openings as soon as lines have been installed to prevent the entrance of materials that would obstruct the pipe and sprinklers. Leave in place until removal is necessary for the completion of installation.
2. Thoroughly flush out all water lines before installing heads and valves.

I. Sprinkler Heads

1. Install the sprinkler heads as designated on the drawings. Sprinkler heads to be installed in this work shall be equivalent in all respects to those itemized.
2. Spacing of heads shall not exceed the maximum indicated on the drawings. In no case shall the spacing exceed the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.

J. Hydrostatic Test – Open Trench

1. Request the presence of the City of Carlsbad Inspector at least forty eight (48) hours in advance of testing. Test to be accomplished at the expense of the contractor and in the presence of the City of Carlsbad Inspector.
2. Center load piping with small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure. All fittings and couplings to be totally exposed.
3. Apply a continuous and static water pressure when welded plastic joints have cured at least twenty four (24) hours. Mainline to be tested for four (4) hours at 125 P.S.I.
4. Repair leaks resulting from tests, and retest until system meets specified test.

K. Backfilling and Compacting

1. Initial backfill on all lines shall have no foreign matter larger than one-half (1/2") inch in size. Backfill shall be sufficiently damp to permit thorough compaction. Backfill for trenching shall be compacted to dry density equal to 90% of adjacent undisturbed soil and shall conform to adjacent grades, without dips, sunken arcs, humps or other irregularities.
2. Settling of backfilled trenches, which may occur during one year period after final acceptance, shall be repaired by the contractor, including the complete restoration of all damaged planting, paving, or other improvements of any kind, to owner's satisfaction at no additional expense.

L. Temporary Repairs

The owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep the sprinkler system in operating condition. The exercise of this right by the owner shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibilities under the terms of the guarantee as herein specified.

M. Adjusting the System

Adjust valves, alignment, and coverage of all sprinkler heads if it is determined that adjustment in the irrigation equipment or nozzle changes will provide more adequate coverage. Make all necessary changes prior to planting.

These changes or adjustments shall be made without additional costs. The entire system shall operate properly before any planting operations commence. Eliminate overspray onto walkways or pavings.

N. Maintenance

1. The entire sprinkler irrigation system shall be under automatic operation for a period of seven (7) days prior to any planting.
2. The architect reserves the right to waive or shorten the operation period.

O. Clean-Up

Clean-up shall be done as each portion of work progresses. Refuse and excess dirt shall be removed from the site. All walks and paving shall be swept or washed down. Any damages sustained on the work of others shall be repaired to original conditions.

P. Site Observations

In all cases where observation of the irrigation system is required and/or where portions of the work are specified to be performed under the observation of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District, it will be the sole responsibility of the landscape contractor to notify the Carlsbad Municipal Water District two (2) working days in advance of the time such observations are required.

Failure to call for any one of the observations called for below will constitute immediate stoppage of all performance payment to the contractor.

Observations are required for the following:

1. Upon installation and testing of mainline.
2. Upon installation of lateral lines.
3. A complete operation test of entire system at final observation.

The required maintenance period for the system shall not begin until the final observation has been made and installation approved by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

Q. Inspection

The Private Irrigation System shall be inspected by City of Carlsbad Planning Department. Prior to beginning of construction, a preconstruction conference shall be held with Planning Department Inspector.

5.3 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The following details for user operational requirements that are use specific, such as for irrigation, are intended as examples of current use practice and are not intended to preclude other approved uses, which may require case-by-case specifications.

5.3.1 Specific Prohibitions

A. Runoff Conditions

Conditions that directly or indirectly cause runoff outside of the approved use area, whether by design, construction practice, or system operation, are prohibited.

B. Ponding Conditions

Conditions that directly or indirectly cause a ponding outside of or within the approved use area, whether by design, construction practice, or system operation, are prohibited. Temporary ponding caused by draining of system is allowed with prior District approval.

C. Direct Overspray Conditions

Any discharge of water directly onto areas other than that within the approved use area are prohibited.

D. Windblown Overspray Conditions

Conditions that directly or indirectly permit windblown spray to pass outside of the approved use area, whether by design, construction practice, or system operation, are prohibited.

E. Unapproved Uses

Use of recycled water for any purposes other than those explicitly approved in the currently effective agreement issued by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District and without the prior knowledge and approval of the District is prohibited.

F. Disposal in Unapproved Areas

Disposal of recycled water for any purposes, including approved uses, in areas other than those explicitly approved in the currently effective Use Permit issued by the District and without the prior knowledge and approval of the District, is strictly prohibited. Discharge of water from flushing or drainage of the recycled system shall be done either at the approved use site and in a manner that does not create ponding or runoff conditions, or to a sanitary sewer manhole, with the approval of the agency responsible for operation of the sanitary sewer. In no case shall the discharge of recycled water to a sanitary sewer cause the sewer to overflow or otherwise create a public health hazard or nuisance.

G. Cross Connections

Cross connections, as defined by the California Administrative Code Title 17, resulting from the use of recycled water or from the physical presence of a recycled water service, whether by design, construction practice, or system operation, are strictly prohibited.

H. Unprotected Drinking Fountains

Any and all drinking fountains located within the approved use area designated by the Use Permit shall be protected by siting and/or a structure from contact with recycled water, whether by direct overspray, windblown overspray or by direct application through irrigation or other approved use. Lack of such protection, whether by design, construction practice, or system operation, is strictly prohibited.

I. Unprotected Public Facilities

Facilities that may be used by the general public, including but not limited to eating areas, eating surfaces, pools, spas, hardscape, and playground equipment, and located within the approved use area designated by the Use Permit, shall be protected by siting and/or a structure from contact with recycled water, whether by windblown overspray or by direct application through irrigation or other approved use. Lack of such protection is prohibited until review and concurrence by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District or on a case-by-case basis.

J. Hose Bibbs

Permanent installation of hose bibbs on any onsite recycled water system is strictly prohibited.

K. Fire Hydrants

Use or installation of fire hydrants on any onsite system that presently operates or is designed to operate with recycled water, regardless of the fire hydrant construction or identification, is subject to specific prior approval by the District on a case-by-case basis.

L. Hours of Operation

Irrigation with recycled water is restricted to the hours between 10:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., unless otherwise directed by the District.

5.3.2 Onsite Irrigation Systems

A. Supervision

Onsite irrigation systems at each use area under the user's control shall be under the management of an onsite supervisor designated by the user or the operator and approved by the Carlsbad Municipal Water District. Onsite supervisors shall be responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of the irrigation system, enforcement of these Regulations, prevention of potential hazards, cross connections and maintenance of the recycled water system plans in record drawing form. The onsite supervisor, in the event of a contamination to the public potable water supply, shall be responsible for immediate notification of District. The onsite supervisor or his representative shall check all appurtenances on the onsite irrigation system to ensure proper operation.

The onsite supervisor or his representative shall be available during normal working hours at an address listed with the District for the purpose of hosting an inspection tour or for discussing operational aspects of the system. The onsite supervisor shall be able to effectively communicate with District personnel orally and in writing. The onsite supervisor or his representative shall be available via telephone at a number listed with the District for emergency off-hours contact. Where necessary, keys and/or lock combinations shall be issued to the District to provide access upon request.

B. Temporary Service Connection

A temporary service connection may be provided for onsite construction testing purposes. The temporary service connection consists of the meter plus any backflow prevention assembly (ies).

C. Service Startup

Following final District inspection and successful cross connection inspections and/or tests, the user shall request in writing regular service startup. District shall begin regular service within five working days of approval of service startup.

D. Periods of Operation

In order to maintain acceptable working conditions throughout the recycled water system, District may schedule recycled water use. Such scheduling may involve programming deliveries to different users and/or to various portions of a single user's onsite system. Any scheduling shall consider applicable constraints of all involved regulatory agencies, these Regulations, and the operating constraints of the affected users.

District may temporarily terminate recycled water service at any time recycled water at the terminal point of the supply source does not meet the requirements of the regulatory agencies. Recycled water service would, in such case, be restored when the recycled water meets the governing requirements at the terminal point of the supply source. District may provide recycled water service from other approved sources. In addition, approved air gap separations may be used to provide potable water to the recycled water system to ensure water service.

E. Confinement of Irrigation

The user shall be responsible for maintaining and controlling the system in order to minimize human contact and prevent consumption of recycled water and to control and eliminate direct spray, overspray, ponding and runoff. The user shall be responsible for any and all subsequent uses of the recycled water.

F. Pressure Testing (or other accepted alternative)

In order to determine the existence of any cross connections or backflow conditions into the potable water system, the District shall perform a pressure test where the potable and recycled water systems are isolated for a period of 24 hours or a time frame acceptable to the regulatory agency and the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

G. Contamination

In the event of contamination or pollution of a potable water system due to a cross connection or other failure, the District shall be immediately notified, so that appropriate measures will be taken to correct the problem.

5.3.3 Recycled Water Use at Construction Sites

A. Supervision

The operation and surveillance of the construction water facility at each use area under the user's control shall be under the management of an onsite supervisor designated by the user or the operator and approved by the District. Onsite supervisors shall be responsible for the installation, operation, and maintenance of the onsite facility, equipment, enforcement of these regulations, and prevention of cross connections and potential hazards. The onsite supervisor or his representative shall be available via telephone at numbers listed with the District for contact during working hours and after hours.

B. Application Control

Recycled water used for the purpose of soil compaction and dust control shall not be stored or applied in a manner which causes runoff, ponding or windblown overspray conditions. If such conditions occur, the method of application shall be altered to correct them and prevent any and all further ponding and runoff. Control valves on the water distribution vehicles and other controlling devices shall be properly employed to prevent the application of recycled water outside the approved use area onto surfaces including, but not limited to, street pavements, sidewalks and drainage courses.

C. Periods of Operation

The periods of operation of the construction water facilities, insofar as they depend on the supply of recycled water from the offsite system, shall be subject to regulation by the District in accordance with the needs of the entire recycled water distribution system.

D. Maintenance

A preventive maintenance program designed to ensure the continued operation of all system elements within the requirements of these Regulations shall be evidenced by the user and open to inspection by the District.

VOLUME II

POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER STANDARDS

CHAPTER 6 – CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Division Section | Section Name | Pages |
|---------------------|---|-------|
| Division 02 | Site Work | |
| 02223 | Trenching, Excavation, Backfilling, and Compacting | 1-9 |
| Division 03 | Concrete | |
| 03000 | Cast-In-Place Concrete | 1-9 |
| Division 09 | Finishes | |
| 09870 | Tape Coating System with Mortar Shield for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines | 1-9 |
| 09900 | Painting and Coating | 1-9 |
| 09902 | Petrolatum Wax Tape Coating | 1-2 |
| Division 15 | Mechanical | |
| 15000 | General Piping System and Appurtenances..... | 1-15 |
| 15041 | Disinfection of Piping | 1-6 |
| 15044 | Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipelines | 1-4 |
| 15056 | Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings | 1-8 |
| 15057 | Copper Tubing, Brass and Bronze Pipe Fittings | 1-3 |
| 15061 | Cement-Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe and Specials | 1-17 |
| 15064 | Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C-900 Pressure Pipe | 1-4 |
| 15066 | Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) AWWA C-905 Pressure Pipe | 1-4 |
| 15074 | Blowoff Assemblies | 1-2 |
| 15092 | Miscellaneous Couplings, Pipe and Appurtenances | 1-2 |
| 15099 | Process Valves, Regulators and Miscellaneous Valves | 1-5 |
| 15100 | Resilient Wedge Gate Valves (RWGV's)..... | 1-5 |
| 15102 | Butterfly Valves (BFV's)..... | 1-6 |
| 15108 | Air Release Valve, Air and Vacuum Valve and Combination Air Valve Assemblies | 1-4 |
| 15112 | Backflow Prevention Assemblies..... | 1-4 |
| 15121 | Open Trench Casing | 1-5 |
| 15125 | Jacked Pipe Casing..... | 1-6 |
| 15139 | Fire Hydrants | 1-3 |
| Division 16 | Electrical | |
| 16640 | Cathodic Protection by Sacrificial Anodes | 1-10 |

SECTION 02223 TRENCHING, EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, testing, and installation for trench excavation, backfill, and compaction of piping, conduit, manholes, and vaults.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

- ASTM C 131 - Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- ASTM C 150 - Portland Cement
- ASTM D 75 - Practice for Sampling Aggregates
- ASTM 1556 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone method
- ASTM D 1557 - Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a Modified Effort
- ASTM D 2419 - Test Method for Sand Equivalent Values of Soil and Fine Aggregate
- ASTM D 3017 - Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods
- ASTM D 3776 - Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Woven Fabric
- ASTM D 4253 - Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Plate
- ASTM D 4254 - Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
- ASTM D 4632 - Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- ASTM D 4751 - Test Method for Determining the Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
- CAL-OSHA - Title 8 General Industry Safety Orders

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Standard Specifications 15000, 15044, 15056, 15061, 15064, and 15065

1.04 GEOTECHNICAL TESTING

The Developer or Contractor shall engage the services of a geotechnical engineering firm or individual licensed in the State of California to monitor soil conditions during earthwork, trenching, bedding, backfill, and compaction operations. Sampling and testing procedures shall be performed in accordance with the Reference Standards and as follows:

- A. The soils technician shall be present at the site during all backfill and compaction operations. Failure to have the soils technician present will subject such operations to rejection.
- B. Density and optimum moisture content of soil shall be determined by the use of the sand cone method, ASTM D 1556, or nuclear density gauge method, ASTM D 2922 & D 3017. Since the composition of the pipe and the walls of the trench have an effect on the

nuclear density gauge output, a minimum of 25% of the density and optimum moisture tests shall be made using the sand cone method.

- C. Determine laboratory moisture-density relations of existing soil by ASTM D 1557, Method C and/or D.
- D. Determine the relative density of cohesion less soils by ASTM D 1557, Method C and/or D.
- E. Sample backfill material by ASTM D 75.
- F. Express "relative compaction" as a percentage of the ratio of the in-place dry density to the laboratory maximum dry density.

A report of all soils tests performed shall be stamped and signed by the soils firm or individual and shall be submitted by the Contractor prior to the filling of the Notice of Completion by the District. The report shall document the sampling and testing of materials, the location and results of all tests performed, and shall certify that materials and work are in compliance with this specification.

1.05 PIPE ZONE

The pipe zone includes the full-width of the trench from 6-inches below the bottom of the pipe to 12-inches above the top of the pipe and extends into manhole or vault excavations to the point of connection to or penetration of such structure.

1.06 TRENCH ZONE

The trench zone includes the portion of the trench from the top of the pipe zone to the bottom of the pavement zone in paved areas, or to the existing surface in unpaved areas, and extends into manhole or vault excavations above the pipe zone.

1.07 PAVEMENT ZONE

The pavement zone includes the concrete or asphalt concrete pavement and aggregate base section placed over the trench zone and extends into manhole or vault excavations above the trench zone.

1.08 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND FACILITIES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all existing utilities, facilities, and structures that may be encountered in or near the area of the work in accordance with Section 01000.

1.09 PROTECTION OF EXISTING LANDSCAPING

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of all the trees, shrubs, fences, and other landscape items adjacent to or within the work area in accordance with Section 01000.

1.10 ACCESS

The Contractor shall provide continuous, unobstructed access to all driveways, water valves, hydrants, or other property or facilities within or adjacent to the work areas.

1.11 SAFETY

- A. Protection of workers within trenches shall be as required by the California Labor Code and in accordance with Section 01000.
- B. All excavations shall be performed in a safe manner and shall be protected and supported in accordance with CAL-OSHA regulations.
- C. Barriers and traffic delineators shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of the agency having jurisdiction.

1.12 BLASTING

Blasting for excavation shall not be performed without the written permission of the District. Procedures and methods of blasting shall conform to all Federal, State, and local laws and ordinances.

1.13 PIPE JACKING

Pipe jacking may be permitted in accordance with Section 15125. District approval is required in advance of such operations.

1.14 EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. The Contractor shall remove and legally dispose of all excess excavated material and demolition debris.
- B. It is the intent of these specifications that all surplus material shall be legally disposed of by the Contractor. Before acceptance of the work by District, the Contractor shall provide the District with written releases signed by all property owners with whom the Contractor has entered into agreements for disposing of excess excavated material, absolving the District from any liability connected therewith.

1.15 CHANGES IN LINE AND GRADE

In the event obstructions not shown on the plans are encountered during the progress of the work, and which will require alterations to the plans, the Engineer shall have the authority to change the plans and order the necessary deviation from the line and grade, in accordance with Section 01000. The Contractor shall not deviate from the specified line and grade without prior written approval by the District.

1.16 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Pre-testing of the piping system may be performed for the Contractor's convenience at any time. However, the final hydrostatic pressure test, as described in Section 15044, shall be performed following the completion of all backfilling and trench zone compaction with a minimum of 2.5-feet of material over the pipe.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish backfill material as specified below. All materials used in and above the pipe zone shall be capable of attaining the required relative density.

2.02 IMPORTED GRANULAR MATERIAL – PIPE ZONE

Imported Granular Material shall be used within the Pipe Zone for installations of PVC Pressure Pipe, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Cement-Mortar Coated Steel Pipe, Tape-Wrapped Steel Pipe, and Paint-Coated Pipe.

The Imported Granular Material shall be quarry waste (decomposed granite) free from organic matter. Material shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 30 per ASTM D 2419, a coefficient of uniformity of 3 or greater, and shall conform to the following gradation:

| U.S. Standard Sieve Size | Percent Passing by Weight |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1-Inch | 100 |
| 3/4-Inch | 90-100 |
| No. 4 | 50-95 |
| No. 30 | 25-45 |
| No. 200 | 3-9 |

Native materials may not be used in lieu of Imported Granular Material unless such materials meet all of the requirements specified above.

2.03 CRUSHED ROCK – PIPE ZONE

Crushed Rock shall be used in the Pipe Zone on PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe. Crushed rock shall be clean, crushed stone free of organic matter. Crushed rock shall be certified to contain less than 1% asbestos by weight or volume and shall conform to the following gradation and requirements:

| U.S. Standard Sieve Size | Percent Passing by Weight |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1-Inch | 100 |
| 3/4-Inch | 90-100 |
| 1/2-Inch | 30-60 |
| 3/8-Inch | 0-20 |
| No. 4 | 0-5 |
| No. 8 | --- |
| ASTM C 131 Testing Grade | B |

| Test | Test Method | Requirement |
|-----------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Percentage Wear | ASTM C 131 | --- |
| 100 Revolutions | --- | 15 Maximum |
| 500 Revolutions | --- | 52 Maximum |

2.04 TRENCH PLUGS

Trench plugs consisting of compacted Imported Granular Material or sand cement slurry shall be installed on piping systems that are backfilled with crushed rock.

2.05 IMPORTED GRANULAR MATERIAL – TRENCH ZONE

Imported Granular Material shall be used within the Trench Zone for installations of PVC Pressure Pipe, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Cement-Mortar Coated Steel Pipe, Tape-Wrapped Steel Pipe, and Paint-Coated Pipe.

Imported Granular Material for use within the trench zone shall conform in all ways to Imported Granular Material specified for use within the pipe zone.

Native materials may not be used in lieu of Imported Granular Material within the trench zone unless such materials meet all of the requirements specified for Imported Granular Material within the pipe zone.

2.06 SAND-CEMENT SLURRY

Sand-cement slurry shall consist of two sacks, 188 pounds, of Portland cement per cubic yard of sand and sufficient moisture for workability. District approval is required for use of slurry as a backfill material.

2.07 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric shall be manufactured from polyester, nylon, or polypropylene. Material shall be of non-woven construction and shall meet the following requirements:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Grab tensile strength (ASTM D 4632): | 100 lbs. minimum for a 1-inch raveled strip |
| Weight (ASTM D 3776): | 4.5 oz./yd ²) |
| Apparent opening size (ASTM D 4751): | 0.006-inch |

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Areas where work is to be performed shall be cleared of all trees, shrubs, rubbish, and other objectionable material of any kind, which, if left in place, would interfere with the proper performance or completion of the completed work, would impair its subsequent use, or would form obstructions therein.
- B. Organic material from clearing and grubbing operations will not be incorporated in the trench backfill and shall be removed from the project site or retained and incorporated into the topsoil.

3.02 PAVEMENT, CURB, AND SIDEWALK REMOVAL

Bituminous or concrete pavements, curbs, and sidewalks shall be removed and replaced in accordance with the requirements of the agency having jurisdiction.

3.03 DEWATERING

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and devices to promptly remove and dispose of all water from any source entering excavations or other parts of the work. Dewatering shall be performed by methods that will ensure a dry excavation and preservation of the final lines and grades of the bottoms of excavations. Dewatering methods may include well points, sump points, suitable rock or gravel placed as pipe bedding for drainage and pumping, temporary pipelines, or other means, all subject to the approval of the District. The cost of all dewatering activities shall be borne by the Developer or Contractor.
- B. Sewer systems shall not be used as drains for dewatering trenches or excavations, nor for disposal of collected or accumulated groundwater, without the approval of the agency of jurisdiction.
- C. Concrete shall not be poured in water, nor shall water be allowed to rise around concrete or mortar until it has set at least four hours.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for meeting all Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations regarding the treatment and disposal of water from dewatering operations at the construction site.

3.04 SHORING AND SHIELDING

- A. The Contractor's design and installation of shoring shall be consistent with the rules, orders, and regulations of CAL-OSHA.
- B. Excavations shall be shored, sheeted, and supported such that the walls of the excavation will not slide or settle and all existing improvements of any kind, either on public or private property, will be fully protected from damage.
- C. The sheeting and shoring shall be arranged so as not to place any stress on portions of the completed work until the general construction has proceeded far enough to provide ample strength.
- D. Care shall be exercised in the moving or removal of trench shields, sheeting, and shoring to prevent the caving or collapse of the excavation faces being supported.

3.05 CORRECTION OF OVEREXCAVATION

Over-excavations shall be corrected by backfilling with approved imported granular material or crushed rock, compacted to 90% relative compaction, as directed by the District.

3.06 FOUNDATION STABILIZATION

- A. When unsuitable soil materials are encountered, the unsuitable material shall be removed to the depth determined necessary in the field by the Soils Technician, and as acceptable to the District. The sub-grade shall be restored with compacted Imported Granular Material or crushed rock as recommended by the Soils Technician. Place the appropriate bedding or base material on this restored foundation.
- B. When rock encroachment is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a point below the intended trench or excavation sub-grade as determined necessary in the field by the Soils Technician, and as acceptable to the District. The sub-grade shall be restored with compacted Imported Granular Material as recommended by the Soils Technician. Place the appropriate bedding or base material on this restored foundation.
- C. When excessively wet, soft, spongy, or similarly unstable material is encountered at the surface upon which the bedding or base material is to be placed, the unsuitable material shall be removed to the depth determined necessary in the field by the Soils Technician, and as acceptable to the District. Restore the trench with crushed rock enclosed in filter fabric as directed by the Engineer. Larger size rocks, up to 3-inches, with appropriate gradation, may be used if recommended by the Soils Technician. Place the appropriate bedding or base material on this restored foundation.

3.07 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND PLACEMENT OF BEDDING

- A. Excavate the trench to the lines and grades shown on the drawings with allowance for 6-inches of pipe bedding material. The trench section shall be as shown on the Standard Drawings.
- B. The maximum length of open trench shall be 500-feet except by permission of the District, City, or County. The distance is the collective length at any location, including open excavation and pipe laying, which has not been backfilled to the elevation of the surrounding gate.
- C. Trench walls shall be sloped or shored per the requirements of CAL-OSHA.
- D. The trench bottom shall be graded to provide a smooth, firm, and stable foundation that is free from rocks and other obstructions.
- E. Place the specified thickness of bedding material over the full width of the trench. Grade the top of the pipe base ahead of the pipe laying to provide a firm, uniform support along the full length of pipe.
- F. Excavate bell holes at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of the entire joint.
- G. Trenches for main pipelines and all appurtenances shall be backfilled with the materials and methods as specified for the Pipe Zone, Trench Zone, and Pavement Zone.
- H. Trench widths shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

- I. Trench depth shall be as required to install pipelines in accordance with the Approved Plans and these Standard Specifications. Unless shown otherwise in the Approved Plans, the minimum cover for pipelines shall be as follows:

| Pipeline Application | Minimum Cover Required |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Potable Water | 36-inches |
| Recycled Water | 48-inches |
| Sewer | 60-inches |

3.08 MANHOLE AND VAULTS

- A. The Contractor shall prepare an excavation large enough to accommodate the structure and permit grouting of openings and backfilling operations. The walls of the excavation shall be sloped or shored per the requirements of CAL-OSHA.
- B. Manholes and vaults shall be placed at the location and elevation shown on the plans, on undisturbed soils and 6-inches of compacted crushed rock base.
- C. Manhole and vault excavations shall be backfilled with the materials and methods as specified for the Pipe Zone, Trench Zone, and Pavement Zone.

3.09 COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compaction shall be accomplished by mechanical means. Consolidation by water settling methods such as jetting or flooding is prohibited.
- B. If the backfill fails to meet the specified relative compaction requirements, the backfill shall be reworked until the requirements are met. All necessary excavations for density tests shall be made as directed by the Soils Technician, and as acceptable to the Engineer. The requirements of the Agency having jurisdiction shall prevail on all public roads.
- C. Compaction tests shall be performed at random depths, and at random intervals not to exceed 150-feet, as directed by the Soils Technician or District.
- D. Relative compaction shall be determined by the impact or field compaction test made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 Procedure C.
- E. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or otherwise described in the specifications for the particular type of pipe installed, relative compaction in pipe trenches shall be as follows:
1. Pipe zone – 90% relative compaction.
 2. Trench zone – 90% relative compaction.
 3. Structural section in paved areas – per agency requirements, 95% minimum.
 4. Imported Granular Material for over excavation or foundation stabilization – 90% relative density.
- F. All excavations are subject to compaction tests.

3.10 TRENCH PLUGS

Trench plugs shall be installed at 200-foot intervals along the entire length of piping systems. Trench plugs shall be 10-feet in length and shall encompass the entire pipe zone. Additional trench plugs may be required as directed by the Engineer.

3.11 PIPE ZONE BACKFILL

- A. Care shall be taken in placing the imported granular backfill material simultaneously around the main pipeline and appurtenance pipes so that the pipe barrel is completely supported and that no voids or uncompacted areas are left beneath the pipe or on the sides of the pipe. Care shall be taken to place material simultaneously on both sides of the pipe to prevent lateral movement. This area shall be mechanically compacted to attain 90% relative density. Care shall be taken when compacting appurtenance laterals 2-inches and smaller to prevent the crushing or denting of the copper lateral. Additional lifts of 12-inches or less thickness may be required on 16-inch or larger diameter pipe to attain complete support of the haunch area. Soils tests may be taken on this layer or backfill.
- B. After the spring line backfill has been approved by the Soils Technician, backfill of the remainder of the Pipe Zone may proceed. Do not drop sharp, heavy pieces of material directly onto the pipe or the tamped material around the pipe.
- C. Place and compact the imported granular material at a maximum of 12-inch lifts. Compact all material placed in the Pipe Zone by mechanical methods. Sand cone tests shall be taken on this layer of backfill.
- D. The use of a backhoe mounted compaction wheel is prohibited within the pipe zone to 12-inches above the top of the pipe.
- E. Under no circumstances shall consolidation by water settling or water-setting methods (i.e., jetting, diking, etc.) be permitted.

3.12 TRENCH ZONE BACKFILL

- A. After the Pipe Zone material has been placed, compacted, approved by the Soil Technician, and accepted by the District, backfill in the Trench Zone may proceed.
- B. Compaction using vibratory equipment, tamping rollers, pneumatic tire rollers, or other mechanical tampers shall be performed with the type and size of equipment necessary to accomplish the work. The backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers of such depths as are considered proper for the type of compacting equipment being used in relation to the backfill material being placed. Each layer shall be evenly spread, properly moistened, and compacted to the specified relative density. The Contractor shall repair or replace any pipe, fitting, manhole, or structure damaged by the installation operations as directed by the District.

3.13 PAVEMENT ZONE BACKFILL AND RESTORATION

- A. After the Trench Zone material has been placed, compacted, approved by the Soil Technician, and accepted by the District, backfill in the Pavement Zone may proceed as necessary in accordance with the requirements of the agency having jurisdiction.
- B. Replace bituminous and concrete pavement, curbs, and sidewalks removed or damaged during construction in accordance with the requirements of the agency having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

This section describes materials and methods for formwork, reinforcement, mixing, placement, curing and repairs of concrete, and the use of cementitious materials and other related products. This section includes concrete, mortar, grout, reinforcement, thrust and anchor blocks, valve support blocks, and manhole bases.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 185 | - Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM A 615/A 615M | - Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement |
| ASTM C 150 | - Specification for Portland Cement |
| ASTM C 494 | - Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete |
| ASTM C 881 | - Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete |
| CRSI | - Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars |
| SSPWC | - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction "Greenbook" |

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Standard Specifications 02223,15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15061, 15064, 15074, 15102, 15108, 15112, AND 16640

1.04 APPLICATIONS

The following materials, referenced in other sections, shall be provided and installed in accordance with this specification for the applications noted below:

- A. Concrete for thrust and anchor blocks for horizontal and vertical bends, ductile-iron or steel fittings, fire hydrant bury ells, and support blocks for valves 4-inches and larger, all in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. Concrete for collars, cradles, curbs, encasements, gutters, manhole bases, protection posts, sidewalks, splash pads, and other miscellaneous cast-in-place items.
- C. Mortar for filling and finishing the joints between manhole and vault sections and setting manhole grade rings and cover frames. Mortar may also be used for repairs of minor surface defects of no more than ¼-inch in depth of ½-inch in width on non-structural, cast-in-place items such as splash pads or concrete rings around manholes. (Note that large voids, structural concrete and pipe penetrations into vaults shall be repaired with non-shrink grout; repairs to precast manholes and vaults and cast-in-place manhole bases shall be repaired with an epoxy bonding agent and repair mortar, as outlined below).

- D. Epoxy bonding agent for bonding repair mortar to concrete on repairs to damaged surfaces to precast or cast-in-place concrete manholes and vaults.
- E. Repair mortar for repair to damaged surfaces of precast or cast-in-place concrete manholes and vaults. An epoxy bonding agent shall be used in conjunction with repair mortar.
- F. Non-shrink grout for general purposes repair of large construction voids, pipe penetrations into vaults and grouting of base plates for equipment or structural members.
- G. Epoxy adhesives for grouting of anchor bolts.
- H. Protective epoxy coating for application to reinforcing steel with existing concrete structures exposed during construction.
- I. Damp-proofing for application to the exterior surfaces of concrete manholes and vaults located at or below the water table or where showing evidence of moisture or seepage, and as directed by the Engineer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver reinforcing steel to the site bundled and tagged with identification. Store on skids to keep bars clean and free of mud and debris. If contaminated, all bars shall be cleaned by wire brushing, sand blasting, or other means prior to being set in forms.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.01 CONCRETE

- A. All Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions of Sections 201, 202, and 303 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction (Greenbook).
- B. Class 560-C-3250 concrete, as described in the Greenbook, Section 201, shall be used for all applications unless otherwise directed by the District. The maximum water/cement ratio shall be 0.53 by weight, and the maximum slump shall be 4-inches.
- C. In certain circumstances, rapid-setting concrete may be required. Accelerating admixtures shall conform to ASTM C-494 and may be used in the concrete mix as permitted by the District. Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete.

2.02 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
- B. Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with the current edition of the Manual of Standard Practice, published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

2.03 WELDED FIRE FABRIC

Welded wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.04 TIE WIRE

Tie wire shall be 16-gage minimum, black, soft annealed.

2.05 BAR SUPPORTS

Bar supports in beams and slabs exposed to view after removal of forms shall be galvanized or plastic coated. Use concrete supports for reinforcing in concrete placed on grade.

2.06 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be accurately constructed of clean lumber. The surface of forms against which concrete is placed shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags or holes.
- B. Metal form systems may be used upon District approval. Include manufacturer's data for materials and installation with the request to use a metal form system.

2.07 MORTAR

Cement mortar shall consist of a mixture of Portland cement, sand, and water. One part cement and two parts sand shall first be combined, and then thoroughly mixed with the required amount of water.

2.08 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

The epoxy bonding agent shall be an epoxy-resin-based product intended for bonding new mortar to hardened concrete and shall conform to ASTM C 881. The bonding agent shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.09 REPAIR MORTAR

Repair mortar shall be a two-component, cement-based product specifically designed for structurally repairing damaged concrete surfaces. The repair mortar shall exhibit the properties of high compressive and bond strengths and low shrinkage. A medium-slump repair mortar shall be used on horizontal surfaces, and a non-sag, low-slump repair mortar shall be used on vertical or overhead surfaces. Repair mortar shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.10 NON-SHRINK GROUT

Non-shrink grout shall be a non-metallic cement-based product intended for filling general construction voids or grouting base plates for equipment or structural members. The non-shrink grout shall exhibit the properties of high compressive and bond strengths and zero shrinkage, and shall be capable of mixing to a variable viscosity ranging from a dry pack to a fluid consistency as required for the application. The non-shrink grout shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.11 EPOXY ADHESIVE

Epoxy adhesive shall be a high-modulus epoxy-resin-based product intended for structural grouting of anchor bolts and dowels to concrete. The epoxy adhesives shall conform to ASTM C 881. A pourable, medium-viscosity epoxy shall be used on horizontal surfaces, and a heavy-bodied, non-sag epoxy gel shall be used on vertical surfaces. The epoxy adhesives shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.12 PROTECTIVE EPOXY COATING

The protective epoxy coating shall be an epoxy-resin-based product exhibiting high bond strength to steel and concrete surfaces, and shall conform to ASTM C 881. The protective epoxy coating shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.13 DAMP-PROOFING FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Damp-proofing material shall consist of two coats of a single-component self-priming, heavy-duty cold-applied coal tar selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

- A. The Contractor shall notify the District a minimum of one working day in advance of intended placement of concrete to enable the District to check the form lines, grades, and other required items before placement of concrete.
- B. The form surfaces shall be cleaned and coated with form oil prior to installation. The form surfaces shall leave uniform form marks conforming to the general lines of the structure.
- C. The forms shall be braced to provide sufficient strength and rigidity to hold the concrete and to withstand the necessary fluid pressure and consolidation pressures without deflection from the prescribed lines.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all exposed sharp concrete edges shall be 3/4-inch chamfered.

3.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcing steel in accordance with the current edition of Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars, published by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.
- B. All reinforcing steel shall be of the required sizes and shapes and placed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the District.
- C. Do not straighten or re-bend reinforcing steel in a manner that will damage the material. Do not use bars with bends not shown on the drawings. All steel shall be cold bent – do not use heat.

- D. All bars shall be free from rust, scale, oil, or any other coating that would reduce or destroy the bond between concrete and steel.
- E. Position reinforcing steel in accordance with the Approved Plans and secure by using annealed wire ties or clips at intersections and support by concrete or metal supports, spacers, or metal hangers. Do not place metal clips or supports in contact with the forms. Bend tie wires away from the forms in order to provide the concrete coverage equal to that required of the bars. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall install bars additional to those shown on the drawings for the purpose of securing reinforcement in position.
- F. Place reinforcement a minimum of 2-inches clear of any metal pipe, fittings, or exposed surfaces.
- G. The reinforcement shall be so secured in position that it will not be displaced during the placement of concrete.
- H. All reinforcing steel, wire mesh, and tie wire shall be completely encased in concrete.
- I. Reinforcing steel shall not be welded unless specifically required by the Approved Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- I. Secure reinforcing dowels in place prior to placing concrete. Do not press dowels into the concrete after the concrete has been placed.
- J. Minimum lap for all reinforcement shall be 40 bar diameters unless otherwise specified on the Approved Plans.
- K. Place additional reinforcement around pipe penetrations or openings 6-inches diameter or larger. Replace cut bars with a minimum of 1/2 of the number of cut bars at each side of the opening, each face, each way, same size. Lap with the uncut bars a minimum of 40 bar diameters past the opening dimension. Place one same size diagonal bar at the four diagonals of the opening at 45° to the cut bars, each face. Extend each diagonal bar a minimum of 40 bar diameters past the opening dimension.
- L. Wire mesh reinforcement is to be rolled flat before being placed in the form. Support and tie wire mesh to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- M. Extend welded wire fabric to within 2-inches of the edges of slabs. Lap splices at least 1-1/2 courses of the fabric and a minimum of 6-inches. Tie laps and splices securely at ends and at least every 24-inches with 16-gage black annealed steel wire. Pull the fabric into position as the concrete is placed by means of hooks, and work concrete under the steel to ensure that it is at the proper distance above the bottom of the slab.

3.03 EMBEDDED ITEMS

All embedded items, including bolts, dowels and anchors, shall be held correctly in place in the forms before concrete is placed.

3.04 MORTAR MIXING

The quantity of water to be used in the preparation of mortar shall be only that required to produce a mixture sufficiently workable for the purpose intended. Mortar shall be used as soon as possible after mixing and shall show no visible sign of setting prior to use. Re-mixing of mortar by the addition of water after signs of setting are evident shall not be permitted.

3.05 MIXING AND PLACING CONCRETE

- A. All concrete shall be placed in forms before taking its initial set.
- B. No concrete shall be placed in water except with permission of the District.
- C. As the concrete is placed in forms, or in rough excavations (i.e., thrust or anchor blocks), it shall be thoroughly settled and compacted throughout the entire layer by internal vibration and tamping bars.
- D. All existing concrete surfaces upon which or against which new concrete is to be placed shall be roughened, thoroughly cleaned, wetted, and grouted before the new concrete is deposited.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Immediately upon the removal of forms, voids shall be neatly filled with cement mortar, non-shrink grout, or epoxy bonding agent and repair mortar as required for the application and as directed by the District.
- B. The surfaces of concrete exposed to view shall be smooth and free from projections or depressions.
- C. Exposed surfaces of concrete not poured against forms, such as horizontal or sloping surfaces, shall be screeded to a uniform surface, steel-trowelled to densify the surface, and finished to a light broom finish.

3.07 PROTECTION AND CURING OF CONCRETE

The Contractor shall protect all concrete against damage. Exposed surfaces of new concrete shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun by covering them with plastic film wrap and by keeping them damp for at least 7 days after the concrete has been placed, or by using an approved curing process. Exposed surfaces shall be protected from frost by covering with tarps for at least 5 days after pouring.

3.08 REPAIRS TO DAMAGED CONCRETE SURFACES

Minor surface damage to hardened cast-in-place or precast concrete may be repaired, at the discretion of the District, using the specified materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following procedures:

- A. Cast-in-place or precast concrete for manholes and vaults: Remove loose or deteriorated concrete to expose a fractured aggregate surface with an edge cut to a ninety degree angle to the existing surface. Clean all debris from the area, apply a 20 mil coat of epoxy bonding agent to the prepared surface, and place repair mortar while the epoxy is still wet and tacky. On horizontal surfaces, for repair depths greater than 2-inches, add aggregate to the repair mortar as recommended by the manufacturer. On vertical or overhead surfaces, for repair depths greater than 2-inches, apply the repair mortar in successive lifts, scarifying the lifts, allowing them to harden, and applying a scrub coat of the material prior to proceeding with the next lift. Cure the material as for concrete in accordance with this specification.
- B. General Purpose: Remove loose and deteriorated concrete by mechanical means, sandblasting, or high-pressure water blasting. Clean all debris from the area and apply non-shrink grout in a 1/4-inch minimum thickness, at the desired consistency, ranging from a dry pack, to a fluid-poured into a formed area, according to the application. Cure the material as for concrete in accordance with this specification.

3.09 EPOXY ADHESIVES FOR ANCHOR BOLT INSTALLATION

Anchor bolts grouted in place with an epoxy adhesive shall be installed using the specified materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following general procedures: Drill the hole with a rotary percussion drill to produce a rough, unpolished hole surface. the hole shall be sized to the manufacturer's recommendations and should be approximately 1/4-inch wider than the diameter of the bolt, with a depth equal to 10 to 15 times the bolt diameter. Remove debris and dust with a stiff bristle brush and clean using compressed air. Utilizing a medium-viscosity epoxy for horizontal surfaces, and a gel-type non-sag epoxy for vertical surfaces, apply the material to fill the hole to approximately half its depth. Insert the bolt, forcing it down until the required embedment depth and projection length are attained and then twist the bolt to establish a bond. Secure the bolt firmly in place in the permanent position until the epoxy sets.

3.10 PROTECTIVE EPOXY COATING

Following core drilling at existing concrete structures, clean the exposed concrete surface and ends of reinforcing steel and apply two coats of protective epoxy coating for a total dry film thickness of 10-15 mils. Allow the material to cure between coats and prior to continuing the installation through the penetration.

3.11 DAMP-PROOFING FOR THE EXTERIOR OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Following completion of the exterior surfaces of manholes and vaults, including necessary repairs and piping penetrations into the structure, apply the specified material to prepared concrete surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The surfaces to be coated shall be fully-cured and free of laitance and contamination. The material shall be applied to all exterior surfaces below a point 12-inches above the water table or indications of seepage or moisture as directed by the Engineer. Apply two 15 mil coats, curing between coats, prior to backfill and/or immersion in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 THRUST AND ANCHOR BLOCKS

Concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be poured against wetted, undisturbed soil in accordance with the Standard Drawings and as directed by the District. The concrete shall be placed so that fittings and valves will be accessible for repairs or replacement. Prior to filling the pipeline with water, the concrete for thrust and anchor blocks shall cure for the following number of days:

| | |
|---------------|----------------|
| Thrust Blocks | 3 days minimum |
| Anchor Blocks | 7 days minimum |

A. Safe Soil Bearing Load:

| Soil | Safe Bearing Load |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Muck, peat, etc.*** | 0 PSF |
| Soft Clay | 500 PSF |
| Fine Sand | 1,000 PSF |
| Decomposed Granite (D.G.) | 1,500 PSF |
| Sandy Gravel | 2,000 PSF |
| Cemented Sandy Gravel | 2,000 PSF |
| Hard Shale | 2,500 PSF |
| Granite | 10,000 PSF |

***In muck or peat soils, competent resistance shall be achieved by removal and replacement with ballast or sufficient stability to resist the intended thrusts. Consult the project geotechnical consultant.

B. Thrust Block Placement and Sizing:

Thrust blocks shall be located at all unrestrained pipe fittings and bear against firm, undisturbed soil. The thrust blocks shall be centered on the fitting so that the bearing area is exactly opposite the resultant direction of the thrust, refer to the Standard Drawings. Care shall be taken to prevent the placed thrust block concrete from eliminating maintenance access to the valve operators. All thrust block excavation location, shape, and the District prior to pouring the concrete shall verify size. The size, in sq. ft., of the thrust block can be calculated by dividing the thrust by the safe bearing load.

For instance, use a 12-inch pipe, 45° end, at 200 psi test pressure with a D.G. trench the value of 11,720# of thrust can be obtained from the upper chart and 1,500#/sq. ft. safe bearing load from the lower chart as follows:

$$11,720\# \times 2 / 1,500\#/\text{Sq. ft.} = 15.6 \text{ sq. ft. or } 16 \text{ sq.}$$

Therefore, for this example, the trench wall adjacent to the fitting shall be excavated to the dimensions of 4 ft. x 4 ft. or 3.5 ft. x 5 ft. or some closely approximate multipliers to achieve the minimum required 16 sq. ft. bearing area.

C. Anchor Block Placement and Sizing:

For all vertical bends in pipelines (downward bends) that do not have restrained joints, the fittings shall be retained in place by means of an anchor block. The block shall be sized to withstand the thrust exerted for the particular deflection angle at the required test pressure plus 10%. (Do not rely on the restraining benefit from the soil). The District shall verify the size chosen and the reinforcing steel required.

The size, in cu. ft. of the anchor block can be calculated by dividing the thrust by the unit weight of concrete (i.e., one cu. ft. of concrete weighs approximately 145#). For instance, use the same 12-inch pipe, 45° bend, at 200 psi test pressure – the value of 11,720# of thrust can be obtained from the upper chart:

$$11,720\# \times 2 / 145\# = 162 \text{ cu. ft. (plus 10\%)} = 178 \text{ cu. ft. or 6.6 cu. yd.}$$

Therefore, for this example, the anchor block shall be 5.5' x 5.5' x 6' or 6' x 6' x 5', or some closely approximate multipliers to achieve a minimum of 178 cu. ft. of concrete.

3.13 VALVE SUPPORT BLOCKS

Valve support blocks shall be installed as described below and in accordance with the Standard Drawings:

- A. Support blocks below valves shall be cut into the side of the trench a minimum of 12-inches.
- B. Support blocks shall extend up to a height of adjoining pipe and shall have a minimum depth below the valve of 12-inches.
- C. Support blocks shall be installed so that the valves will be accessible for repairs.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09870 TAPE COATING SYSTEM WITH MORTAR SHIELD
FOR THE EXTERIOR OF STEEL WATER PIPELINES**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The steel pipe shall be coated with polyethylene tapes in accordance with AWWA C214. Fittings and specials shall be coated with cold-applied polyethylene tapes in accordance with AWWA C209. A reinforced cement mortar shield shall be applied in accordance with AWWA C205. Any modifications to the aforementioned standards are as stated herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK ELSEWHERE

The Contractor shall refer to the following specification section(s) for additional requirements:

- A. Painting and Coating: 09900
- B. Petrolatum Wax Tape Coating: 09902
- C. Cement Mortar Lined Steel Pipe: 15061

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer to demonstrate a minimum of five years' successful application of tape coating system on similar diameter steel water pipelines as specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of tape coating materials indicating manufacturer, product numbers, and thickness of materials related to tape system for joints and repairs.
- B. Certification of test results for each batch of liquid adhesive and each tape material specified shall be in accordance with AWWA C214.
- C. Tape application procedure approved by tape manufacturer.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH TAPE MANUFACTURER

- A. The pipe manufacturer shall require the tape material manufacturer to furnish qualified factory technical representative to visit the site for technical support at the beginning of the pipe installation as may be necessary to instruct Contractor on appropriate tape application methods in the field or to resolve problems. This visit shall be coordinated to allow City Inspection and Maintenance Staff to participate in the instruction. The Contractor shall allow time for representative to give field taping instructions to his workforce.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE TAPE COATING

- A. Provide polyethylene tape coating in accordance with AWWA C214 with a reinforced cement mortar shield in accordance with AWWA C205 and as specified herein. Plant and field applied liquid adhesive, polyethylene tape, and plant and field applied repair tape shall be furnished by a single manufacturer. The physical properties of tape materials shall meet or exceed the requirements of AWWA C214 when tested in accordance with the methods described in Section 5.3, "Coating System Tests".
- B. The tape coating systems consist of an exterior polyethylene tape over the bare metal surface of steel pipe with a reinforced cement mortar coating applied over the tape system. Tape coating systems are specified for:
 - 1. Normal plant cold-applied tape
 - 2. Plant cold-applied tape for special sections, connections and fittings, and plant repairs of cold-applied tape
 - 3. Field joint, field coated fittings and repair of field cold-applied tape.

2.2 LIQUID ADHESIVE

- A. Liquid adhesive shall consist of a mixture of suitable rubber and synthetic compounds and a solvent in accordance with AWWA C214. The liquid adhesive shall be Polyken #1039 primer or equivalent.

2.3 STORAGE PRIMER

- A. Storage primer on the exposed steel at the tape cutbacks shall be Polyken #924 or equivalent.

2.4 PLANT APPLIED POLYETHYLENE TAPE SYSTEM, POLYKEN, or equivalent (80 mil)

- A. Liquid adhesive shall be Polyken #1039 primer.
- B. Anti-corrosion inner layer tape shall be Polyken #989 (20 mil), black.
- C. First mechanical outer layer tape shall be Polyken #955 (30 mil), gray.
- D. Second mechanical outer layer tape shall be Polyken #956 (30 mil), white.
- E. Reinforced cement mortar shield 3/4" thick.
- F. Weld Stripping Tape shall be Polyken #933 (25 mil), if required.

2.5 PLANT COLD-APPLIED TAPE COATINGS FOR SPECIAL SECTIONS, CONNECTIONS AND FITTINGS, AND PLANT REPAIR COLD-APPLIED POLYETHYLENE TAPE MATERIAL

- A. Liquid adhesive shall be Polyken #1039 primer.
- B. Anti-corrosion inner layer shall be Polyken #932-50 (50 mil), black.
- C. Mechanical layer outer tape for plant fittings and plant repair cold-applied polyethylene tape shall be Polyken #955 (30 mil), white.
- D. Reinforced cement mortar shield 3/4" thick.
- E. Weld stripping tape shall be Polyken #933 (25 mil), if required.

2.6 FIELD JOINT, FIELD COATED FITTINGS, AND FIELD REPAIR COLD-APPLIED POLYETHYLENE TAPE

- A. Primer shall be Polyken #1029.
- B. Joint filler tape to be Polyken #939 (125 mil), black.
- C. Field joint, field fitting, and field repair outer layer tape shall be Polyken #932, (50 mil).
- D. Mechanical layer outer tape for field joint, field fittings and field repair shall be Polyken #932-50, continue inner layer with 50% overlap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLYETHYLENE TAPE COATING

- A. Apply polyethylene tape coating to pipe in accordance with AWWA C214. Apply polyethylene tape coating to fittings and specials in accordance with AWWA C209. Apply the reinforced cement mortar shield in accordance with AWWA C205. Any modifications to the aforementioned standards are as stated herein.
- B. Certificate of Compliance: Prior to shipment of pipe, furnish a certificate of compliance stating that tape materials and work furnished hereunder will comply or have complied with the requirements of these specifications and AWWA C214 and C209.

3.2 STRAIGHT RUN PIPE APPLICATION

- A. For straight run pipe, plant applied conditions, the polyethylene tapes shall be a four layer system consisting of: (1) liquid adhesive; (2) corrosion prevention tape (inner layer); (3) mechanical protective tape (first outer layer); (4) mechanical protective tape (second outer layer)

- B. Perform the entire coating operation by experienced workers skilled in the application of polyethylene tapes and cement mortar coating under qualified supervisors. After completion of the tape system, all handling shall be by padded equipment to prevent any damage of the tape system. Testing of tape system shall be performed per 3.5 of this section.
- C. All equipment for blasting and application of the tape coating system shall be of such design and condition to comply with all the requirements of AWWA C214 and these specifications. Immediately repair or replace equipment that, in the opinion of the Engineer, does not produce the required results. Include equipment and a repair procedure for correcting defective tape application for use under this specification in the steel pipe fabrication plan. Make available for review a copy of this portion of the fabrication plan, and any updates, at the location of the coating operation, and a repair procedure for correcting defective tape application.
- D. Remove the exterior weld bead along the entire exterior surface of the pipe. The exterior weld bead shall be flush with the exterior surface of the pipe with a tolerance of plus 1/32-inch.
- E. Surface preparation shall conform to AWWA C214 and the following.
 - 1. Bare pipe shall be clean of all foreign matter such as mud, mill lacquer, wax, coal tar, asphalt, oil, grease, or any contaminants. Remove welding slag or scale from all welds by wire-brushing, hammering, or other satisfactory means. Remove welding splash globules prior to priming.
 - 2. Prior to blast cleaning, inspect surfaces and, if required, preclean in accordance with the requirements of SSPC SP-1, Solvent Cleaning, to remove oil, grease, and all foreign deposits. Remove visible oil and grease spots by solvent wiping. Use only approved solvents that do not leave any residue. Include in the manufacturer's fabrication plan the cleaning solvent applications procedure and safety precautions.
- F. Blast cleaning shall conform to AWWA C214 and the following.
 - 1. Blast the pipe surface using a commercially available shot grit mixture to achieve a prepared surface equal to that which is specified in SSPC SP-6, Commercial Blast Cleaning.
 - 2. For plant mortar lined pipe, perform blast cleaning of said exterior surfaces after the initial curing of the spun mortar lining. Perform the exterior blast cleaning in such a manner as not to endanger the mortar lining in the pipe. Completely remove corrosion and foreign substances from the exterior of the pipe in the cleaning operation, and apply liquid adhesive after completion of blast cleaning.
 - 3. Achieve from abrasive blasting an anchor pattern profile a minimum of 1.0 mil, but not exceeding 3.0 mils. Measure the anchor pattern or profile of the blasted surface using comparator tape as specified herein.

4. Inspect the blast cleaned exterior pipe surface for adequate surface preparation prior to application of the liquid adhesive. Surface comparator tapes are to be used by the manufacturer in at least eight random areas, along any given 40-foot length of pipe. The results of the surface comparator tapes are to be documented on the quality control sheet for each pipe section.
 5. Coat each pipe section with liquid adhesive and tape within the same day of being blast cleaned. Do not allow blasted and/or blasted and primed pipe to sit overnight. All blasted and primed pipe must be coated by the end of the day. No coating will be permitted on pipe sections showing evidence of rust.
- G. Liquid adhesive application shall conform to AWWA C214 and the following.
1. Prior to liquid adhesive application, clean the pipe surface free of foreign matter such as sand, grease, oil, grit, rust particles, and dirt.
 2. Apply the liquid adhesive in a uniform thin film at the coverage rate recommended by the manufacturer. Meet the recommendations of the manufacturer for the state of dryness of the liquid adhesive prior to the application of the inner layer of tape.
 3. Limit the application of liquid adhesive to that length of pipe which can be taped within the same workday. Pipe coated with liquid adhesive that was not taped within the same workday shall be rejected at the discretion of the Engineer. The liquid adhesive shall be removed and the surface shall be re-primed.
 4. Protect liquid adhesive coated pipe sections from moisture, dirt, sand, and other potentially contaminating materials
 5. Apply storage primer to the exposed steel pipe at tape cutbacks to prevent oxidation of the cleaned metal surface. Apply minimum of 1.5 mils and maximum of 2.5 mils of storage primer to exposed steel per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Inner layer tape application:
1. Apply the inner layer tape directly onto the primed surface using approved mechanical dispensing equipment to assure adequate, consistent tension on the tape as recommended by the tape manufacturer. Use rollers to apply pressure on the tape as it comes in contact with the pipe. Make necessary adjustments to mechanical application equipment to assure a uniform, tight coating. Maintain a tight, smooth, mechanically induced, wrinkle-free coating throughout the application process.

2. The application of tension shall be such that the width of tape will be reduced between 1½ to 2 percent of tape width prior to the pull. Provide a pressure readout gauge and chart recorder, suitable to the Engineer, with the tape let-off machine to document the tape tension during application.
3. Apply inner layer tape at a minimum roll temperature of 70°F. Continuously monitor the temperature of the tape within 12 inches of the point of contact with the pipe surface. Use a chart recorder, suitable to the Engineer, to document the temperature of the tape during application. Sections where the tape application tension and temperature is not maintained within manufacturer's recommendations shall be rejected and the tape removed from the entire pipe section and reapplied.
4. Continuously electronically test the inner tape layer at 6,000 volts immediately following application of the tape by a holiday tester permanently mounted to the tape application station and equipped with an indicator light and audio buzzer, suitable to the Engineer to alert the workmen of the presence of holidays in the coating system.
5. Spirally wrap the inner layer tape over longitudinally or spirally welded pipe. Provide a 1-inch minimum tape overlap.
6. Splice each new roll by overlapping the new tape over the end of the preceding roll by at least 6 inches. Perform this end lap splice by hand or by a mechanical applicator so that the splice is wrinkle free and maintains the continuity of the inner wrap coating. Maintain the wrapping angle of the new roll parallel to that of the previous roll.
7. Provide tape cutbacks based on the joint type required, cutting the tape edge parallel to the end of the pipe. Perform cutbacks using a cutting device that is guided from the end of the pipe to insure a uniform, straight cutback.

I. Mechanical outer layer tape application.

1. Apply the first mechanical outer layer of tape over the inner layer tape using the same type of mechanical equipment used in the application of the inner layer tape. No overlap splice of the other layer coinciding with the overlap splice of the inner layer will be permitted. Provide a minimum 6-inch separation between overlap of splices. Apply two mechanical outer layers of tape as specified herein. The inner layer tape shall be electrically tested, inspected, and approved prior to the application of the first mechanical outer layer tape and the first mechanical outer layer tape shall also be visually inspected and approved prior to the application of the second mechanical outer layer tape. Ensure that both mechanical outer layer tapes are smooth, tight and wrinkle-free.

2. Apply mechanical outer layer tapes in accordance with the requirements for the inner layer tape, except that the minimum tape roll application temperature shall be 90°F. Monitoring for tension and temperature will be required for the mechanical outer layer tapes. The use of rollers to apply pressure on the tape is not required during application of the mechanical outer layer tapes. Holiday testing of the mechanical outer layer tapes is not required during tape application. Test the complete tape system prior to coating as specified herein.
- J. Apply a reinforced cement mortar shield over the outer layer of tape in accordance with AWWA C205. Cement mortar shall be per Section 15061.
- K. Storage primer application shall conform to AWWA C214 as modified herein:
 1. Prior to storage primer application, clean the pipe surface free from foreign matter such as sand, grease, oil, grit, rust particles and dirt.
 2. Apply primer only to a dry pipe surface. Whenever the ambient air temperatures are cold enough to cause gelling of the primer, the use of heaters will not be permitted to return the primer back to a fully liquid state. Use new primer at a minimum of 40°F.
 3. Apply storage primer to the exposed steel pipe at tape cutbacks to prevent oxidation of the cleaned metal surface. Apply minimum of 1.5 mils and maximum of 2.5 mils of storage primer to exposed steel per the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not place storage primer on the edge of the steel plate.

3.3 FITTINGS COATED AT THE PLANT

- A. Coat fittings that cannot be machine coated in accordance with AWWA C209 using materials as specified herein. Weld bead preparation, surface preparation, blast cleaning and liquid adhesive shall be as specified for straight run pipe. Apply an inner layer tape of Polyken #932-50 with a 1-inch minimum tape overlap on all plant coated fittings. Apply an outer layer of cold-applied polyethylene tape as specified herein with a 55 percent overlap on all plant-coated fittings. Provide a minimum thickness of 110 mils for the total tape coat system for plant-coated fittings.
- B. Test all completed tape coated fittings in the presence of the Engineer with an electrical flaw detector prior to the application of the cement mortar coating. Applied voltage shall be in the range of 11,000 to 15,000 volts. Repair any holidays found.
- C. Repair cement mortar coating defects in accordance with the approved repair procedures.
- D. Apply cement mortar coating in accordance with AWWA C205, over the tape-coated fittings after completion of tape coating, testing and inspections.

3.4 TAPE APPLICATION TO FITTINGS, SPECIALS AND PIPE JOINTS (Field)

- A. Field cold applied plastic tape coating shall be in accordance with AWWA C209, as modified herein.
- B. Prior to welding any fieldjoints, wrap an 18-inch strip of heat resistance material over the entire coated pipe section to avoid damage to the plant applied coating by the hot weld spatter.
- C. Clean the pipe surface free of mud, mill lacquer, wax, tar grease, or any foreign matter. The pipe surface shall be free of any moisture and all foreign matter prior to the application of prime.
- D. Pack irregularities in joint with elastameric joint filler.
- E. Apply primer by brush or roller (4 mil wet, 1 mil dry).
- F. After primer has dried, apply tape to the joint and extend a minimum of 3-inch onto adjacent tape wrap. Maintain 55 percent overlap on all field joint tape to produce a minimum thickness of 100 mils.
- G. Apply tape with sufficient tension to conform with the surface. The finish wrap shall produce a smooth, wrinkle-free surface.
- H. The tape system for pipe joints is shown in Section 2.6.

3.5 INSPECTION OF TAPE COATING

Test the applied tape coating in the presence of the engineer with an electrical holiday detector, as a part of the tape installation process. Repair all holidays and physical damage. If mortar shield is applied at a different location than the tape coating system, a second electrical holiday spark test shall be required after all transportation and handling to the mortar coating location confirming the integrity of the tape undercoating. Upon completion of the mortar coating process a continuity or spark test will again be performed for the tape system. Repair any holidays and physical damage and spark test, verifying repair.

3.6 MORTAR SHIELD

- A. Apply mortar coating in accordance with Section 15061 cement. Mortar lined and coated steel pipe and specials, over the tape coated pipe immediately upon completion of tape wrapping, testing, and inspections.

3.7 PROTECTING COATED PIPE

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall protect all coated surfaces from damage prior to and during the pipe installation in accordance with these specifications.

- B. In transporting the coated pipe, it shall rest in saddles shaped to the outside diameter of the coated pipe. The saddles shall be in contact with the bottom of the pipe along an arc of at least 60 degrees. Saddles shall be completely lined with adequate padding. No nails or any other fasteners that may damage the coating will be allowed in the installation of the padding of the saddles.
- C. While laying tape coated steel pipe, the pipe shall not be rolled or skidded when it is in contact with the ground at any point. Immediately before the coated pipe is lowered into the trench the CONTRACTOR shall provide a visual and holiday inspection of the coating on the entire pipe coating system. Coated pipe shall be lowered into the trench using saddled, not choked, belt slings. The use of chains, hooks, or other equipment which might damage the pipe coating will not be permitted. All other pipe handling equipment and methods shall be approved by the ENGINEER. Pipe stored alongside of the trench shall be supported on padded skids, sand bags, or rock-free sand berms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900 PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section described the requirements for the preparation of surfaces and subsequent application of protective coatings. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment required for satisfactory completion of all items contained herein. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary safety equipment and protective clothing, as well as be responsible for proper instruction and supervision of their use. Requirements for steel storage reservoirs are specified elsewhere in the Specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE

The Contractor shall refer to the following Specification section(s) for additional requirements:

- A. General Piping System & Appartenaces: 015000

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01300, Shop Drawing Submittals. The following submittals are required:

- A. Submit a chart of the manufacturer's available colors for color selection well in advance of painting operation.
- B. Submit manufacturer's data sheets showing the following information:
 - 1. Recommended surface preparation.
 - 2. Minimum and maximum recommended dry-film thicknesses per coat for prime, intermediate, and finish coats.
 - 3. Percent solids by volume.
 - 4. Recommended thinners.
 - 5. Statement verifying that the selected prime coat is recommended by the manufacturer for use with the selected intermediate and finish coats.
 - 6. Application instructions including recommended application, equipment, humidity, and temperature limitations.
 - 7. Curing requirements and instructions.
- C. Submit certification that all coatings conform to applicable local Air Quality Management District rules and regulations for products and application.

1.4 PAYMENT

Payment for the Work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum or unit-price bid amount for which such Work is appurtenant thereto.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials shall be those of current manufacture and shall meet all applicable regulations for the application and intended service. All coats of any particular coating system shall be of the same manufacturer and shall be approved by the manufacturer for the intended service. In the event that a product specified herein is no longer manufactured or does not meet current regulations, the Contractor shall provide a substitute, currently manufactured product of at least equal performance which meets all applicable regulations subject to Engineer's approval, at no additional cost.

All materials shall be delivered to the Project Site in their original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand, and batch number. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when it is proved to the satisfaction of the Engineer they are equal in composition, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended. Paint listed in the system refers to products of the following manufacturers and distributors:

Ameron Corrosion Control Division, Brea, CA
I.C. Devoe, Louisville, KY
Engard Coating Corporation, Long Beach, CA
I. DuPont de Nemours & Company, Los Angeles, CA
Tnemec Company, Inc., Kansas City, MO 64141

All surfaces to be coated or painted shall be in the proper condition to receive the material specified before any coating or painting is done. No more sandblasting or surface preparation than can be coated or painted in a normal working day will be permitted. All sharp edges, burrs, and weld spatter shall be removed. All concrete and masonry surfaces shall cure 30 days prior to coating or painting.

Surface preparation, prime coatings, and finish coats for the various systems are specified herein. Unless otherwise noted, all intermediate and finish coats shall be of contrasting colors. It is the intent that the coating alternates specified herein serve as a general guide for the type of coating desired.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Exterior Coating: Coat metal valves located above ground, in vaults or in structures the same as the adjacent piping. If the adjacent piping is not coated, then coat valves per this Specification section unless otherwise noted. Apply the specified prime coat at the place of manufacture. Apply intermediate and finish coats in the field. Finish coat shall match the color of the adjacent piping. Coat handwheels and floor stands the same as the valves. Coat the exterior of buried metal valves at the place of manufacture per this specification.

- B. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Prime coat shall be BarRust 231 or Devran 200 applied at 2 to 3 mils dry-film thickness. Intermediate coat shall be Devran 224H Epoxy applied at 2 to 4 mils dry-film thickness. Finish coat shall be 379 Urethane applied at 2 to 3 mils dry-film thickness.
- C. Interior Lining: Valves 4-inches and larger shall be coated on their interior metal surfaces excluding seating areas and bronze and stainless-steel pieces. Sandblast surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (near white blast cleaning). Remove all protuberances which may produce pinholes in the lining. Round all sharp edges to be coated. Remove any contaminants which may prevent bonding of the lining. Coat the interior ferrous surfaces using one of the following methods:
1. Apply powdered thermosetting epoxy per the manufacturer's application recommendations to a thickness of 10 to 12 mils.
 2. Apply two coats of polyamide epoxy to a dry-film thickness of 10 to 12 mils total. Follow the manufacturer's application recommendations including minimum and maximum drying time between the required coats.
 3. Apply two coats of Tnemec Series 140 (for potable water) or Series 69 (for non-potable water), or equal, to a dry film thickness of 10 to 12 mils total. Follow manufacturer's application recommendations including minimum and maximum drying time between required coats.
 4. Apply two coats of Devoe Bar-Rust 233H Epoxy applied to a dry-film thickness of 6 to 8 mils, each. Total dry-film thickness shall be 10 to 12 mils minimum.

All epoxy lining shall be applied at the factory by the manufacturer of the valve, and shall meet current Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content regulations. Epoxy lining for potable water valves shall also be listed by National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) for contact with potable water.

Test the valve interior linings at the factory with a low-voltage holiday detector. The lining shall be holiday free.

2.3 METAL, INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR, NORMAL EXPOSURE

- A. General: The Contractor shall paint all exposed steelwork, non-galvanized handrails, exposed pipework, fittings, all mechanical equipment, pumps, motors, doors, door frames and window sash with this coating system. All metalwork previously given a shop prime coat approved by the Owner's Representative shall be touched up as required in the field with Tnemec Series 4 Versare Primer or equal.
- B. Surface Preparation: All exterior metal surfaces which are to be painted shall be commercial blast cleaned per Specification SP-6 (commercial blast cleaning) except as otherwise specified, in locations where sandblasting would damage previously coated surfaces and installed equipment, and in locations where dry sandblasting is prohibited. The above locations in which SP-6 commercial sandblasting is not possible shall be given a SP-3 power tool cleaning. This sandblasting shall be done not more than 8 hours ahead of the painting, subject to humidity and weather conditions between the time of sandblasting and painting operations. If any rusting or discoloration of sandblasted surfaces occurs before painting, such rusting or discoloration shall be removed by additional sandblasting. Sandblasted surfaces shall not be left overnight before painting.

- C. Coating (Tnemec Alternate): Prime coat or spot prime coat as required shall be Tnemec Series 4 Versare primer applied to a dry-film thickness of 2 to 3.5 mils. Two or more finish coats of Tnemec Series 2H Tneme-Gloss enamel shall be applied to a thickness of 1.5 to 3.5 mils. Total dry-film thickness of the complete system shall be 7 mils, minimum.
- D. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Prime coat or spot prime as required shall be 4140 Q.D. Alkyd Primer. Two or more finish coats of Devshield 4328 Alkyd applied to a dry-film thickness of 1.5 to 2 mils, each. Total dry-film thickness of the complete system shall be 5 mils, minimum.

2.4 METAL, SUBMERGED OR INTERMITTENTLY SUBMERGED

- A. General: All submerged metalwork, gates, equipment, valves, exposed pipework and all other metalwork within areas which will be submerged, except as noted hereinafter, shall be painted with this coating system.
- B. Surface Preparation: All metal surfaces shall be field sandblasted according to SSPC-SP-10 (near white blast cleaning).
- C. Coating (Tnemec Alternate): Prime coat shall be Tnemec Series 69 Epoxoline II applied to a dry-film thickness of 4 to 6 mils. Two finish coats of Tnemec Series 69 Epoxoline II shall be applied to a dry-film thickness of 4 to 6 mils each coat. Total dry-film thickness of the complete system shall be a minimum of 12 mils.
- D. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Apply two coats of Bar-Rust 233H Epoxy applied to a dry-film thickness of 6 to 8 mils each coat. Total dry-film thickness of the complete system shall be a minimum of 12 mils.

2.5 METAL, SEVERE EXPOSURE TO MOISTURE OR CHEMICAL FUMES

- A. Surface Preparation: All metal surfaces shall be field sandblasted according to SSPC-SP-10 (near white blast cleaning).
- B. Coating (Tnemec Alternate): Prime coat shall be Tnemec Series 104 H.S. Epoxy to a dry-film thickness of 6 to 10 mils. One or more finish coats of Tnemec Series 104 H.S. Epoxy topcoat shall be applied. Total dry-film thickness shall be a minimum of 12 mils.
- C. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Prime coat shall be Catha-Coat 304V Zinc, 2 to 3 mils dry-film thickness. Intermediate coat shall be Devran 224H Epoxy applied at 4 to 6 mils dry-film thickness. Finish coat shall be Devthane 379 Urethane applied at 2 to 3 mils dry-film thickness. Total dry-film thickness shall be 8 mils minimum.

2.6 METAL, HIGH-TEMPERATURE EXPOSURE

- A. General: Engine mufflers, exhaust systems and other metal surfaces subjected to high temperatures shall be coated with this system.
- B. Surface Preparation: Surface shall be field sandblasted in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (near white blast cleaning).

- C. Coating (Tnemec Alternate): One coat of Tnemec Series 90-96 Tneme-Zinc to a minimum total dry-film thickness of 2 to 3.5 mils.
- D. Coating (Devoe Alternate): One coat of Catha-Coat 304V Zinc to a dry-film thickness of 2 to 4 mils.

2.7 METAL, GALVANIZED, ALUMINUM, COPPER, OR BRASS

- A. Surface Preparation: Surfaces shall be solvent cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP-1 (solvent cleaning) and SSPC-SP-2 (hand tool cleaning).
- B. Coating: Pre-treatment prime coat shall be Tnemec Series 32-1215 Tneme-Grip or Sinclair 7113 Wash Primer applied at \square mil dry-film thickness. Next, apply recommended coating or paint for the particular surface to be coated.
- C. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Pre-treatment prime coat shall be Devoe BarRust 231 primer applied at 3 mil dry-film thickness. Next, apply recommended coating or paint for the particular surface to be coated.

2.8 METAL, BURIED

- A. General: The Contractor shall coat all buried metal which includes valves, bolts, nuts, structural steel and fittings. It does not include steel storage reservoirs.
- B. Surface Preparation: Sandblast to SSPC-SP-6 (commercial blast cleaning)
- C. Coating (Tnemec Alternate): Prime none. Finish with two coats of Tnemec Series 46-465 H.B. Tnemecol or equal at 10 to 12 mils dry-film thickness, each. Total dry-film thickness shall be 20 mils minimum.
- D. Coating (Devoe Alternate): Prime with Devtar 221 (5A) Epoxy applied at 8 mil dry-film thickness. Two coats of Devtar (5A) Epoxy applied at 8 mils dry-film thickness, each. Total dry-film thickness shall be 24 mils, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall arrange with the Owner's Representative so that all surface preparation may be inspected and approved prior to the application of any coatings.

The Contractor is hereby notified that the Engineer will inspect the Work prior to the expiration of the warranty period and all defects in workmanship and material shall be repaired by the Contractor, at his own expense.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

It is the intent of the Specifications that finishes shall be provided which meet standards for best grades of painting. Drop cloths shall be placed where required to protect floors, surfaces and equipment from spatter and dropping, not to receive paint or coatings.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect all adjacent Work and all surrounding property and improvements from any damage whatsoever as a result of the painting and coating operation.

Only good, clean brushes and equipment shall be used and all brushes, buckets, and spraying equipment shall be cleaned immediately at the end of each painting period.

Each coat of paint shall be of the consistency as supplied by the manufacturer, or thinned, if necessary, and applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each coat shall be well brushed, rolled or sprayed to obtain a uniform and evenly applied finish. Work shall be free from "runs", "bridges", "shiners", or other imperfections due to faulty intervals. Particular care shall be taken to obtain a uniform unbroken coating over all bolts, threads, nuts, welds, edges and corners. Paint shall not be applied in extreme heat, in dust or smoke laden air, or in damp or humid weather, unless written permission of the Engineer is obtained.

If paint is applied by spray, the air pressure used shall be within the ranges recommended by both the paint and spray equipment manufacturers. Spray painting shall be conducted under controlled conditions and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for any damage occurring from spray painting.

Care shall be exercised not to damage adjacent Work during sandblasting operations. Stainless steel need not be sandblasted. Blasted surfaces shall not be left overnight before coating. All dust shall be removed from the surface following sandblasting.

3.3 APPLICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Surfaces to be Coated: All surfaces of materials furnished and constructed are to be painted or coated per the Specifications except as indicated below.
- B. Surfaces Not To Be Coated: The following surfaces shall not be coated unless otherwise noted on the Plans and shall be fully protected when adjacent areas are painted.

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| Aluminum grating | Grease fittings | Nameplates on |
| Aluminum surfaces | Hardware | machinery |
| Bearings | Lighting fixtures | Pipe interior* |
| Brass and copper tubing, | Machined | Shafts |
| submerged* | surfaces | Stainless steel |
| Buried pipe | Metal letters | Switch plates |
| Couplings | Mortar-coated pipe and fittings | |

* unless specifically required on the Plans or elsewhere in the Specifications

- C. Protection of Surfaces Not To Be Coated: Surfaces not intended to be painted shall be removed, masked, or otherwise protected. Drop cloths shall be provided to prevent paint materials from falling on or marring adjacent surfaces. Working parts of mechanical and electrical equipment shall be protected from damage during surface preparation and painting process. Openings in motors shall be safely masked to prevent paint and other materials from entering the motors. All masking materials shall be completely removed and surfaces cleaned at completion of painting operations.

- D. Weather Conditions: Paint shall not be applied in the rain, wind, snow, mist, and fog or when steel or metal surface temperatures are less than 5°F above the dew point.

Paint shall not be applied when the relative humidity is above 80%, the air temperature is above 90°F, or the temperature of metal to be painted is above 125°F.

Alkyd, chlorinated rubber, inorganic zinc, silicone aluminum, or silicone acrylic paints shall not be applied if air or surface temperature is below 50°F or expected to be below 50°F within 24 hours.

Epoxy, coal tar epoxy, acrylic latex, and polyurethane paints shall not be applied on an exterior or interior surface if air or surface temperature is below 50°F or expected to drop below 50°F within 24 hours.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Sandblast or prepare only as much surface area as can be coated in one day. All sharp edges, burrs, and weld spatter shall be removed. Epoxy-coated pipe that has been factory coated shall not be sandblasted.
- B. SSPC Specifications: Wherever the words "solvent cleaning", "hand tool cleaning", "wire brushing", or "blast cleaning" or similar words are used in the Specifications or in paint manufacturer's specifications, they shall be understood to refer to the applicable SSPC (Steel Structures Paint Council, Surfaces Preparation Specifications, ANSI A159.1) Specifications listed below:

| | | | |
|------|----------------------------|-------|---------------------------|
| SP-1 | Solvent Cleaning | SP-6 | Commercial Blast Cleaning |
| SP-2 | Hand Tool Cleaning | SP-7 | Brush-Off Blast Cleaning |
| SP-3 | Power Tool Cleaning | SP-8 | Pickling |
| SP-5 | White Metal Blast Cleaning | SP-10 | Near White Blast Cleaning |

Oil and grease shall be removed from aluminum and copper surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP-1 using clean cloths and cleaning solvents.

Weld spatter and weld slag shall be removed from metal surfaces. Rough welds, beads, peaked corners, and sharp edges including erection lugs shall be ground smoothly in accordance with SSPC SP-2 and SSPC SP-3.

Welds shall be neutralized with a chemical solvent that is compatible with the specified coating materials using clean cloths and chemical solvent.

- C. Abrasive Blast Cleaning: Dry abrasive blast cleaning shall be used for metal surfaces. Do not recycle or reuse contaminated blast particles.

Dry clean surfaces to be coated by dusting, sweeping, and vacuuming to remove residue from blasting. Apply the specified primer or touch-up coating within the period of an 8-hour working day. Do not apply coating over damp or moist surfaces. Reclean prior to application of primer or touch-up coating any blast cleaned surface not coated within said 8-hour period.

Prevent damage to adjacent coatings during blast cleaning. Schedule blast cleaning and coating such that dust, dirt, blast particles, old coatings, rust, mill scale, etc., will not damage or fall upon wet or newly coated surfaces.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR THE APPLICATION OF COATINGS

The recommendations of the coating manufacturer shall be followed, including the selection of spray equipment, brushes, rollers, cleaners, thinners, mixing, drying time, temperature and humidity of application, and safety precautions.

Coating materials shall be kept at a uniform consistency during application. Each coating shall be applied evenly, free of brush marks, sags, runs, and other evidence of poor workmanship. A different shade or tint shall be used on succeeding coating applications to indicate coverage where possible. Finished surfaces shall be free from defects or blemishes.

Only thinners recommended by the coating manufacturer shall be used. If thinning is allowed, do not exceed the maximum allowable amount of thinner per gallon of coating material.

Apply a brush coat of primer on welds, sharp edges, nuts, bolts, and irregular surfaces prior to the application of the primer and finish coat. The brush coat shall be done prior to and in conjunction with the spray coat application. Apply the spray coat over the brush coat.

Apply primer immediately after blast cleaning and before any surface rusting occurs, or any dust, dirt, or any foreign matter has accumulated. Reclean surfaces by blast cleaning that have surface colored or become moist prior to coating application.

- A. Paint Mixing: Multiple-component coatings shall be prepared using all the contents of each component container as packaged by the paint manufacturer. Partial batches shall not be used. Multiple-component coatings that have been mixed beyond their pot life shall not be used. Small quantity kits for touch-up painting and for painting other small areas shall be provided. Only the components specified and furnished by the paint manufacturer shall be mixed. For reasons of color or otherwise, additional components shall not be intermixed, even within the same generic type of coating.
- B. Field Touch Up of Shop-Applied Prime Coats: Organic Zinc Primer: Surfaces that are shop primed with inorganic zinc primers shall receive a field touch up of organic zinc primer to cover all scratches or abraded areas. Organic zinc coating system shall have a minimum volume solids of 54% and a minimum zinc content of 14 pounds per gallon. Coating shall be of the converted epoxy, epoxy phenolic, or urethane type and shall be manufactured by the prime coat and finish coat manufacturer.

Other Primers: Surfaces that are shop primed with other than organic zinc primer shall receive a field touch up of the same primer used in the original prime coat.

3.6 DRY-FILM THICKNESS TESTING AND REPAIR

- A. Special Instructions to the Contractor: The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at no charge for use during execution of the Work, necessary dry-film thickness gauge and electrical flaw detection equipment. The Contractor shall perform the holiday (pinholes) inspection in the presence of the Owner's Representative, and the Contractor shall monitor wet film measurements throughout the application of each coat of coating.

- B. Coating Thickness Testing: Coating thickness specified for steel surfaces shall be measured with a magnetic-type dry-film thickness gauge. Dry-film thickness gauge shall be provided as manufactured by Mikrotest or Elcometer. Each coat shall be checked for the correct dry-film thickness. Measurement shall not be made until a minimum of eight hours after application of the coating. Non-magnetic surfaces shall be checked for coating thickness by micrometer measurement of cut and removed coupons. Contractor shall repair coating at all locations where coupons are removed.
- C. Holiday Testing: The finish coat (except zinc primer and galvanizing) shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer for holidays and discontinuities with an electrical holiday detector of the low-voltage, wet-sponge type. Detector shall be provided as manufactured by Tinker, Rasor, K-D Bird Dog, or approved equal.
- D. Repair: If the item has an improper finish, color, insufficient film thickness, or holidays, the surface shall be cleaned and top-coated with the specified paint material to obtain the specified color and coverage. Visible areas of chipped, peeled, or abraded paint shall be hand or power-sanded, feathering the edges. The areas shall then be primed and finish coated in accordance with the Specifications. Work shall be free of runs, bridges, shiners, laps, or other imperfections.

3.7 CLEANUP

Upon completion of all painting and coating Work, the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials and rubbish. The Contractor shall repair all damage and shall leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09902 PETROLATUM WAX TAPE COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers the work necessary to furnish and install petrolatum wax tape coating on pipe, pipe flanges, fittings or other buried pipeline appurtenances, complete, as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

1.2 SUBMITTALS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Submit manufacturer's technical product data, details, installation instructions and general product recommendations.

1.3 PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

The use of a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for the purpose of establishing the standard of quality and general configuration desired only. Products of other manufacturers will be considered in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

Wrap all exposed surfaces of buried ferrous pipe, flanges, couplings and other pipeline appurtenances (including bolts, nuts, etc.) with petrolatum wax tape, unless another corrosion protection system (other than a factory-installed paint coating) is otherwise specified or indicated by the Contract Drawings. Exposed piping shall be wrapped only where specifically called out on the Drawings. Ductile iron pipe encased with polyethylene sheathing shall not be wrapped with this product.

2.3 PRIMER

Exposed surfaces shall be prime coated with a blend of petrolatum, plasticizer, and corrosion inhibitor having a paste-like consistency. The material shall have the following properties:

| | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Pour Point | 400-100° F |
| Flash Point | 350° F minimum |
| Approximate Coverage | 1 gal/100 square feet |
| Color | Brown |

The primer shall be Trenton Wax-Tape Primer or equivalent.

2.3 WAX TAPE

Two types of petrolatum wax tape shall be available from the manufacturer: one type for buried installations and another type for above-ground installations.

2.3.1 BURIED INSTALLATIONS

The covering material shall be a plastic-fiber felt tape, saturated with a blend of petrolatum, plasticizers, and corrosion inhibitors that is easily formable over irregular surfaces. The tape shall have the following properties:

| | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| Color: | Brown |
| Saturant Pour Point | 115° - 125°F |
| Thickness | 70-90 mils |
| Dielectric Strength | 170 volts/mil |
| Tape Width | 6 inches |

Wax tape shall be Wax-Tape #1 as manufactured by The Trenton Corporation (Ann Arbor, Michigan), or approved equal.

2.4 OUTER COVERING

The primed and wax-tape wrapped surface shall be wrapped with a plastic tape covering consisting of three (3) layers of 50 gauge, clear, polyvinylidene chloride, high cling membranes wound together as a single sheet. The material shall have the following properties:

| | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Width | 6 inches |
| Thickness | 1.5 mils |
| Dielectric Strength | 2000 volts/mil |
| Water Absorption | Negligible |
| Color | Clear |

The outer covering shall be Trenton Poly-Ply or approved equal.

2.5 OTHER PETROLATUM WAX TAPE SYSTEM COMPONENTS

Any components not listed above, but required for a complete petrolatum wax tape coating system as recommended for this application by the manufacturer shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The petrolatum wax tape system shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15000 GENERAL PIPING SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This Section describes the requirements and procedures for piping systems and appurtenances that apply to a number of other complimentary Specification Sections. The items are listed in this Section to avoid repetition in Sections elsewhere. This Section includes, but is not limited to: Temporary above ground piping (high line), wet taps, flexible pipe couplings, grooved and shouldered end couplings, joint restraint system, field touch up, bolts, nuts, polyethylene wrap, warning/identification tape, tracer wire, gate well and extension stems, meter boxes, abandonment and removal of existing facilities, and salvage.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturers' catalog data showing dimensions, materials of construction by ASTM reference and grade and coatings..

1.5 LINING CONTAMINATION PREVENTION

Volatile organic compounds present in the linings of items in contact with potable water or recycled water shall not exceed concentrations allowed by the latest requirements of the State Office of Drinking Water and Department of Health Services. Some products and materials may also require proof of NSF certification on the lining materials to be used.

1.6 TEMPORARY ABOVEGROUND PIPE (HIGH LINE)

High line piping, where shown on the Approved Plans or required by the District Engineer, shall be furnished, installed, disinfected, connected, maintained, and removed by the Contractor. Bacteriological sampling and testing shall be performed by a State of California Certified testing laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a submittal to the District showing pipe layout, materials, sizing, flow calculations, schedule and duration of use, and disinfection for all high line piping. The submittal shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to ordering or delivery of any materials.

1.7 PIPE TAPPING (WET TAP)

All pipe tap (wet tap) connections to existing pipelines, whether for mainline extensions or service laterals, shall be performed by the Contractor under the inspection of the District. The Contractor shall provide materials and labor to excavate, pour thrust block, backfill, compact, and repair pavement as indicated in this Section.

1.8 JOINT RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Joint Restraint Systems may be used for PVC or ductile-iron pipe only with prior approval of the District Engineer. Joint restraint systems shall be used in the place of, or in conjunction with, concrete thrust blocks as directed. Contractor shall submit shop drawings, calculations, and catalog data for joint restraint systems.

Splined gaskets, also known as joint restraint gaskets, may be used for PVC or ductile-iron pipe located within casings, or for PVC pipe casings, only.

1.9 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Polyethylene encasement shall be used for all ferrous metal materials not otherwise protectively coated.

- A. Polyethylene wrap shall be used for the protection of buried ductile-iron fittings and valves.
- B. Polyethylene sleeves shall be used for the protection of buried ductile iron pipe.
- C. Polyethylene wrap or sleeves may also be installed around buried PVC pipe for recycled water identification.

1.10 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/identification tape shall be used to identify location of underground utilities and to act as a warning against accidental dig-ins of buried utilities. Warning/identification tape shall be used on all underground water and recycled water mains, potable and recycled water irrigation systems, sewer mains, and all related appurtenances. Warning/identification tape shall also be used on cathodic protection wiring systems and tracer wire brought into and out of access ports.

1.11 GATE WELLS

Gate Wells shall be used for buried valves 50mm (4") and larger, unless otherwise indicated on the Standard Drawings. Gate well box and lid shall be used on all gate wells.

1.12 VALVE STEM EXTENSION

Valve Stem Extensions shall be installed when the valve operating nut is more than 1.5m (5') below grade. Stem extensions shall be of sufficient length to bring the operating nut to a point between 300mm (12") and 450mm (18") below the gate well lid.

1.13 METER BOXES

- A. Meter boxes shall be used for 25mm (1") and 50mm (2") water meters.
- B. Meter boxes shall be sized for the specific meter size or size as indicated on the Standard Drawings.

1.14 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Facilities installed for the use of recycled water shall be identified with purple color coating, identification labels, or signs.

1.15 CURB IDENTIFICATION MARK FOR SERVICES

The Contractor shall mark the location of all potable water, recycled water and sewer laterals at the curb crossing by stamping the face of the curb in 50mm (2") high letters as described below:

- A. Potable water laterals shall be stamped with a letter "W".
- B. Recycled water laterals shall be stamped with a letter "RW".
- C. Sewer laterals be stamped with a letter "S".

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 TEMPORARY ABOVEGROUND PIPE (HIGH LINE)

High line piping layout, materials and appurtenances shall be as indicated on the approved submittal.

2.2 FLEXIBLE PIPE COUPLINGS

Flexible pipe couplings shall be in accordance with the Approved Materials List and as described below:

- A. Steel Couplings shall have middle rings made of steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, A 53 (Type E or S), or A 512 having a minimum yield strength of 207 MPa (30,000 psi). Follower rings shall be ductile-iron per ASTM A 536, or steel per ASTM A 108, Grade 1018 or ASTM A 510, Grade 1018. Minimum middle ring length shall be 175 mm (7") for pipe sized 150 mm (6") through 600 mm (24").
- B. Sleeve bolts shall be made of stainless steel per ASTM A193 and shall have a minimum yield strength of 276 MPa (40,000 psi), an ultimate yield strength of 414 MPa (60,000 psi), and shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.3 GROOVED END OR SHOULDERED COUPLINGS FOR DUCTILE IRON OR STEEL PIPE

Groove end or shouldered couplings shall be in accordance with the Approved Materials List and as described below:

- A. Use square-cut shouldered or grooved ends per AWWA C606. Grooved-end couplings shall be malleable iron per ASTM A 47, or ductile iron per ASTM A 536. Gaskets shall be per ASTM D 2000.
- B. Bolts in exposed service shall conform to ASTM A 183, 69 MPa (10,000 psi) tensile strength.

2.4 JOINT RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Joint Restraint Systems shall be ductile-iron and shall consist of a split-ring restraint with machined (not cast) serrations – on the inside diameter, a back-up ring, and connecting bolts, and shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

Splined gaskets, also known as joint restraint gaskets, shall be a rubber-ring type with stainless steel locking segments vulcanized into the gasket.

2.5 FIELD TOUCH-UP APPLICATIONS

All surfaces of metallic appurtenances in contact with potable water and not protected from corrosion by another system shall be shop-coated by the manufacturer. Appurtenances with damaged coatings shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer. Touch-up of damaged surfaces, when allowed by the Engineer, shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 BOLTS AND NUTS

Bolts and nuts shall be as indicated below.

- A. Cadmium-plated or zinc-plated bolts and nuts shall be used for the installation of pipelines up to 500mm (20") diameter and shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A, unless otherwise indicated on the approved drawings. Bolts shall be standard ANSI B1.1, Class A coarse threads. Nuts shall be standard ANSI B1.1, Class 2H coarse threads.
- B. Stainless steel bolts and nuts shall be used for the installation of pipelines 600mm (24") diameter and larger and for submerged flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be Type 316 stainless steel conforming to ASTM A193, Grade B8M for bolts, and Grade 8M for nuts. Use lubricant for stainless steel bolts and nuts. Lubricant shall be Husky Lube "O" Seal by Husk-ITT Corporation or equal
- C. All bolt heads and nuts shall be hexagonal, except where special shapes are required. Bolts shall be of such length that not less than 6.4mm (1/4") or more than 12.7mm (1/2") shall project past the nut in tightened position.
- D. Provide a washer under each nut and under each bolthead. Use washers of the same materials as the nuts.

2.7 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Polyethylene encasement shall be as indicated below and shall be selected from the Approved Materials List. Polyethylene materials shall be kept out of direct sunlight exposure.

- A. Polyethylene sleeves shall be a minimum 0.305mm (0.012" or 12 mil) thick polyethylene plastic in accordance with AWWA C105.
- B. Polyethylene wrap shall be a minimum 0.203mm (0.008" or 8 mil) thick polyethylene plastic in accordance with AWWA C105.
- C. Polyethylene wrap and sleeves shall be clear for use with potable water and purple for use with recycled water.
- D. Polyethylene or vinyl adhesive tape a minimum of 50mm (2") wide or plastic tie straps shall be used to secure polyethylene encasement.

2.8 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/identification tape shall be as indicated below and in accordance with the Approved Materials List.

- A. Tape shall be an inert plastic film or metallic formulated for prolonged underground use that will not degrade when exposed to alkalies, acids and other destructive substances commonly found in soil.
- B. Tape shall be puncture-resistant and shall have an elongation of two times its original length before parting.
- C. Tape shall be colored to identify the type of utility intended for identification. Printed message and tape color shall be as follows:

| <u>Printed Message</u> | <u>Tape Color</u> |
|---|-------------------|
| Caution: Waterline Buried Below | Blue |
| Caution: Recycled Waterline Buried Below | Purple |
| Caution: Cathodic Protection Cable Buried Below | Red |
| Caution: Electric Line Buried Below | Red |

Ink used to print messages shall be permanently fixed to tape and shall be black in color with message printed continuously throughout.

- D. Tape shall be minimum 0.102mm (0.004" or 4 mil) thick x 150mm (6") wide with a printed message on one side. Tape used with the installation of onsite potable and recycled water irrigation systems shall be a minimum of 75mm (3") wide.

2.9 INSULATING UNIONS & COUPLINGS

- A. For insulating unions, use a molded nylon sealing sleeve mounted in a three-piece malleable-iron body (ASTM A47 or A197). Use thread ends when connecting to steel piping, and copper solder joint when connecting to copper piping. Minimum working pressure shall be 150 psi.
- B. Threaded insulating couplings shall provide dielectric protection from electrolytic corrosion at points where piping of dissimilar metals is joined.

2.10 GATE WELLS

Valve gate wells shall be as indicated below in accordance with the Approved Materials List.

- A. Valve gate well size and material shall be as follows:

| Valve Size | Gate Well Size and Material |
|------------------------|--|
| Larger than 100mm (4") | 200mm (8") diameter Class 150, C-900 PVC |

- 1. PVC gate wells for use in recycled water system applications shall be white.
 - 2. PVC gate wells for use in potable water system applications shall be white or blue.
- B. Gate well lids shall be as indicated below in accordance with the Approved Materials List.
 - 1. Gate well box lids shall be circular ductile-iron, and shall include a skirt for a close fit inside the upper portion of the gate well. Lids shall be cast with the AGENCY NAME (CMWD) and the word WATER for use on potable water systems, and Recycled Water for recycled water systems.
 - 2. Lids shall be Brooks 4TT with long skirt or approved equal.
 - 3. Normally closed potable water valves and recycled water valves shall use box lids by Brooks 3RT or approved equal.
 - 4. Lid sizes shall be as follows:

| Valves | Gate Well Lid |
|---|---|
| Larger than 100mm (4") where the speed limit is 56 km/h (35 mph) or greater | Machined ductile-iron frame and 200mm (8") lid with 150mm (6") long skirt |

2.11 VALVE STEM EXTENSIONS

Stem extensions shall be complete with operating nut, location ring, and lower socket to fit valve-operating nut. The configuration of the extension stem nut shall match that of the valve it operates.

- A. Stem extensions shall be square fiberglass tubing glued together to make a continuous one-piece unit used to a maximum length of 2.4m, eight feet (8').
- B. Steel stem extensions shall be used where the maximum length of the extension exceeds 2.4m (8') or at the request of the District Engineer. Steel stem extensions may be round or square hot-dipped galvanized steel tubing of solid design (no pinned couplings permitted) with guides.

2.12 METER BOXES

Meter boxes shall be polymer-type boxes with lids selected from the Approved Materials List.

- A. Meter box sizes shall be as follows:

| Meter Box Size | Meter Box Uses |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 250mm x 500mm (12" x 20") | 25mm (1") water services |
| 425mm x 750mm (17" x 30") | 50mm (2") water services |

- B. Meter box lids for use in potable water system applications shall be gray.
- C. Meter box lids for use in recycled water system applications shall be purple.

2.13 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Materials used to identify pipe and appurtenances used for recycled water, not manufactured in purple color, shall be as described in Carlsbad Reclamation Rules & Regulation for Construction of Reclaimed Water Mains.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY ABOVEGROUND PIPE (HIGH LINE)

- A. All high line piping, fittings, and service connections shall be furnished, installed, and maintained by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make connections to a water source designated by the District Engineer.
- B. All pipe, valves, fittings, hose and connections furnished by the Contractor shall be of good quality, clean, and suitable for conveying potable water in the opinion of the District Engineer.
- C. The high line pipe shall be installed in such a manner that it will not present a hazard to traffic and will not interfere with access to homes and driveways along its route.

- D. Valves shall be installed at 60m (200') intervals or as directed by the District Engineer. The use of pressure reducing valves (PRV) may be required as directed by the District Engineer.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for disinfecting all high lines, connections, and flushing.
- F. Following disinfection and acceptance of the high line as a potable water system, the Contractor shall maintain continuous service through the high line piping to all consumers normally served both directly and indirectly by the pipeline.
- G. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove the high line piping and appurtenances.
- H. If progress in making repairs to the high line is inadequate, the District Engineer, may order necessary corrective measures. Corrective measures may consist of directing District personnel or another contractor to complete the work. All costs for corrective measures shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.2 CONNECTION TO EXISTING FACILITIES (WET TAPS AND CUT-IN INSTALLATIONS)

The Contractor shall furnish the tapping sleeve or tee, valves and all other materials as called for in the Standard Specifications in accordance with the Approved Materials List. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and labor required for the excavation and installation of the connection including, but not limited to, backfill and pavement replacement. In certain circumstances the Contractor may be required to provide a water truck, high line, and fittings as part of the equipment for making the connections. In addition, the Contractor shall assist the District in alleviating any hardship incurred during a shutdown for connections. Emergency standby equipment or materials may be required of the Contractor by the District Engineer.

Wet taps or cut-in tee and valve installations shall be performed as follows:

- A. Prior to construction, Contractor shall pothole the existing pipe at the location of the proposed connection. The District shall inspect the pothole prior to Contractor's repair of trench. Refer to Section 01000 for protection of existing facilities. Contractor shall record the following information on as-built drawings:
 - 1. Pipe size, outside diameter.
 - 2. Pipe type such as ACP, PVC, Ductile-Iron or Steel.
 - 3. Pipe class and/or pressure rating.
 - 4. Elevation, grade, and alignment.
 - 5. Location of collars, pipe bells, fittings or couplings, if found.
Note: Collars, bells, fittings, or couplings shall not be within 18-inches of the outer dimension of the tapping saddle.
 - 6. Potential conflicts with existing utilities.

- B. To facilitate the proposed connection and allow for slight adjustments in alignment, the Contractor shall leave a minimum 3.0m (10') gap between the new pipe installation and the proposed connection point at the existing water main. The Contractor shall leave a gap longer than 3.0m (10') if conditions warrant, or if directed by the Engineer.
- C. The new pipeline shall have successfully passed pressure testing in accordance with Section 15044 and disinfection and bacteriological testing in accordance with Section 15041 prior to proceeding with the connection to the existing pipeline.
- D. After the City Engineer has given approval to proceed with the connection, the Contractor shall schedule with the District for the wet tap or cut-in installation.
 - 1. Shutdowns will be scheduled at the convenience of the District. Shutdowns may be scheduled for nights or weekends if required.
 - 2. The Contractor shall give the District a minimum of 5 working days notice prior to any proposed excavation or shutdown of existing mains or services. Scheduling shall be subject to approval by the District Engineer.
 - 3. The District may postpone or reschedule any shutdown operation if, for any reason, the District Engineer believes that the Contractor is improperly prepared with competent personnel, equipment, or materials to proceed with the connection.
 - 4. If progress in completing the connection within the time specified is inadequate, the Engineer may order necessary corrective measures. Corrective measures may consist of directing District personnel or another contractor to complete the work. All costs for corrective measures shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Contractor may proceed with excavation only after potholing has been completed, materials have been approved and delivered, and wet tap or cut-in installation has been scheduled with approved Connection Permit.
 - 1. The Contractor shall saw-cut pavement, excavate and provide and install shoring and steel plating, when necessary, one day prior to the wet tap or cut-in installation.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide lights, barricades and traffic control in accordance with the agency of jurisdiction and as deemed necessary for the excavation by the Engineer.
 - 3. The Contractor shall de-water existing mains in full compliance with NPDES standards where cut-in installations are required and shall be done in the presence of the Engineer and in accordance with Section 15041. Only District personnel are authorized to operate existing valves. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all damage resulting from unauthorized operation of existing District facilities.

4. The Contractor under the inspection of the City shall perform the following work for wet taps and cut-in installations:
 - a. Wet taps: Disinfect and install and tapping saddle and tapping valve and perform tapping operations.
 - b. Cut-ins: Cut and remove portions of existing mains, and disinfect and install tees, valves, couplings, and appurtenances required to complete the closure. The Contractor shall discard pipe and appurtenances removed from service in accordance with this Section.
5. After the Contractor has performed tapping or cut-in operations, and the Engineer has given approval to proceed, the Contractor shall complete the installation as shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with the Standard Specifications including, but not limited to:
 - a. Disinfecting and installing the pipe section(s) necessary to make the closure to the new system.
 - b. Installing and setting the valve gate well(s) in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
 - c. Installing thrust and anchor blocks in accordance with Section 03000.
 - d. Completing all backfill and compaction of the trench in accordance with Section 02223.
 - e. Repairing or replacing pavement as necessary.

3.3 FLEXIBLE PIPE COUPLINGS

Flexible pipe couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and as described below:

- A. Use plain-end pipe with flexible couplings per AWWA C200. Provide joint harnesses per AWWA M11 for aboveground applications or where indicated on the Approved Plans.
- B. Flexible couplings may be used only where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Clean oil, scale, rust, and dirt from the pipe ends and touch-up the epoxy coating and allow time for curing before installing the coupling. Clean the gaskets before installing.
- D. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for installation and bolt torque using a properly calibrated torque wrench.
- E. Lubricate the bolt threads with graphite prior to installation.

3.4 GROOVED-END OR SHOULDERED COUPLINGS FOR DUCTILE IRON OR STEEL PIPE

Grooved-end or shouldered couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as described below:

- A. Grooved-end or shouldered joint couplings shall be installed per AWWA C606 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Clean loose scale, rust, oil, grease, and dirt from the pipe or fitting groove and touch-up the epoxy coating as necessary, allowing time for curing before installing the coupling.
- C. Clean the gasket before installation. Apply a lubricant selected from the Approved Materials List to the gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends, and housing interiors.
- D. Fasten the coupling alternately and evenly until the coupling halves are seated. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for bolt torque using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

3.5 JOINT RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Joint Restraint Systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and as described below:

- A. Length of pipe to be restrained on each side of bends, tees, reducers and other fittings shall be determined by the Private Engineer or manufacturer of the restraint device.
- B. Split ring restraint shall be installed on the spigot end of pipe, connected to a back-up ring which seats behind the bell of the adjoining pipe or fitting.
- C. Restraint devices can be installed prior to lowering pipe into the trench.
- D. Splined gaskets, also known as joint restraint gaskets, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 BOLTS AND NUTS

- A. All bolts and nuts shall be new and unused.
- B. Bolts and nuts shall be cleaned, if needed, by wire brushing and lubricated prior to assembly.
- C. Tighten nuts uniformly and progressively.
- D. Buried bolts and nuts shall receive a heavy coat of protective non-oxide grease coating selected from the Approved Materials List prior to being wrapped with polyethylene.

- E. All stainless steel bolts shall be coated with an anti-seize compound selected from the Approved Materials List.
- F. Bolts and nuts shall not be reused once tightened. Used bolts and nuts shall be discarded and removed from the job.

3.7 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene encasement shall completely encase and cover all metal surfaces.

Pipe: All ductile-iron pipe shall be encased with polyethylene sleeves in accordance with Method A described in AWWA C105, or with polyethylene wrap in accordance with Method C described in AWWA C105.

Fittings: Fittings such as tees, bends and reducers shall be encased with polyethylene wrap in accordance with AWWA C105.

Valves: Valves shall have only the stem and operating nut exposed and the wrap shall be attached so that valve operation will not disturb the wrapping or break the seal.

- B. Polyethylene sleeves shall be secured with polyethylene or vinyl adhesive tape or plastic tie straps at the ends and quarter points along the sleeve in a manner that will hold the sleeve securely in place during backfill. Polyethylene wrap shall be secured with polyethylene or vinyl adhesive tape in a manner that will hold the wrap securely in place during backfill.

3.8 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed as described below in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

- A. Tape shall be placed at the top of the pipe zone 300mm (12") above and centered over the utility intended for identification. Tape used with onsite potable and recycled water irrigation systems shall be installed at 150mm (6") above the pipe.
- B. Tape shall be installed with the printed side up and run continuously along the entire length of the utility intended for identification. Tape shall be installed on the main piping and all appurtenant laterals, including blowoffs, air valve assemblies, fire hydrants, and services. Tape splices shall overlap a minimum of 600mm (24") for continuous coverage.
- C. Tape shall be installed prior to placement of the Trench Zone Backfill.

3.9 GATE WELLS AND VALVE STEM EXTENSIONS

Gate wells shall be installed as shown on the Standard Drawings and as described below:

- A. Gate wells shall be installed as shown on the Standard Drawings and as described below:
- B. Gate wells shall be color coated to identify the type and use of the valve installed.
 - 1. The inside portion of the gate well lid and interior portion of PVC gate well shall be identified with a minimum 50mm (2") diameter painted identification marking. Paint color shall be as follows:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| <u>Color</u> | <u>Gate Well Lid and PVC Gate Well for:</u> |
| Red | Normally Closed System Valves (NCV) |
| White | Resilient Wedge Gate Valves (RWGV) |
| Green | Butterfly Valves (BFV) |
 - 2. The top exterior portion of the gate well lid and ring shall be coated in accordance with Section 09910.
- C. Valve Stem Extensions shall be installed when the valve operating nut is more than 1.5m (5') below grade. Stem extensions shall be of sufficient length to bring the operating nut to a point between 300mm (12") and 450mm (18") below the gate well lid. Valve stem extensions shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.10 METER BOX INSTALLATION

Meter boxes shall be installed at the elevations and locations shown on the Approved Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings. Near the completion of the project, a final meter box adjustment to finish grade may be required. Water meters shall not be installed until final adjustments are made to the meter box and approved by the District.

3.11 ABANDONMENT OR REMOVAL FROM SERVICE OF EXISTING FACILITIES

Before excavating for new mains that are to replace existing pipes or services, the Contractor shall make provisions for the continuation and maintenance of service to customers as directed by the District Engineer.

Abandonment or removal from service of existing mains, appurtenances or water services shown on the Approved Plans or as called for by the District Engineer shall be as directed by the District Engineer.

Abandonment or removal from service of existing mains, appurtenances or water services shown on the Approved Plans or as called for by the District Engineer shall be as indicated below and in accordance with the Standard Drawings:

A. Abandonment in place:

1. Existing pipe 100mm (4") and smaller shall have a short section of pipe removed and pipe ends encased in concrete.
2. Existing pipe 150mm (6") through 350mm (14") shall be cut and plugged with concrete or shall be pressure-grouted at intervals of 60m (200') as recommended by the Engineer.
3. Existing pipe 400mm (16") and larger shall be entirely filled by pressure-grouting or by blown sand as determined by the Engineer.
4. Existing pipe ends shall be filled with concrete.
5. All valves shall be removed with remaining pipe or fittings permanently sealed with blind flange or concrete plug.
6. Gate wells shall be cut 600mm (24") below grade and filled with 1-2 slurry sack concrete or removed and replaced with compacted backfill.
7. Water service corporation stops shall be closed. Meter boxes and curb stops shall be removed. Service laterals shall be cut back a minimum of 24-inches below the finish grade.
8. Water services to be abandoned that are connected to pipelines that will remain in service shall be abandoned in-place.
9. Sewer laterals shall be cut and plugged with concrete or capped at the main as directed by the Engineer for the specific circumstance and material type identified.
10. Sewer access holes shall have the cover and frame, concrete ring, grade rings and cone section removed. Inlet and outlet piping shall be plugged with concrete, manhole void shall be filled with sand, and a 300mm (12") thick, reinforced concrete slab shall be poured over the top of remaining manhole. The Contractor shall backfill hole to ground surface with compacted select fill.

B. Removal by excavation:

1. Existing pipe and appurtenances shall be removed from the ground as indicated on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer.

2. Contractor shall provide measures that allow for the removal of existing sewer mains and appurtenances with no leakage of raw sewage. Transportation of sewer mains and appurtenances removed from service shall be in waterproof trucks to prevent raw sewage from leaking on public streets.
3. Removal of asbestos-cement pipe (ACP) and sewer mains and appurtenances shall be in accordance with all applicable State and Federal requirements. Legal disposal is the responsibility of the Contractor. Obtain approval from the agency having disposal jurisdiction with respect to disposal sites.
4. Backfill, compaction, and surface repair of all excavations for removal of pipe and appurtenances shall be made in accordance with the Approved Plans, Section 02223 of the Standard Specifications, and the Standard Drawings.

3.12 SALVAGE

When the Contractor is required to remove existing pipe and appurtenances, or portions thereof, from the ground, such material may, at the discretion of the Engineer, be considered salvage. All materials identified as salvage are considered property of the District.

- A. The Contractor shall remove and temporarily stockpile all materials identified as salvage in a safe location that will not disrupt traffic or shall deliver salvage to the District's Field Operations Yard as directed by the District Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall legally dispose of all other materials in an appropriate manner. Disposal is the responsibility of the Contractor. Obtain concurrence from the agency having disposal jurisdiction with respect to disposal sites and transportation methods.

3.13 RECONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor may encounter unused service laterals or appurtenant piping connected to an existing pipeline being replaced. Laterals and appurtenance piping that will not be connected to the new pipeline shall be abandoned as described in section 3.11.
- B. Existing service laterals or appurtenances to be connected to new pipelines shall be installed as shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15041 DISINFECTION OF PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes requirements for disinfection by chlorination of potable and recycled water mains, services, pipe appurtenances and connections.

1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
 B300 Standard for Hypochlorites
 B301 Standard for Liquid Chlorine
 C651 Disinfecting Water Mains

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Specifications 15000, 15044, 15056, 15057, 15061, and 15064

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. All water mains and appurtenances taken out of service for inspection, repairs, or other activity that might lead to contamination shall be disinfected before they are returned to service.
- B. All new water mains and temporary high lines shall be disinfected prior to connection to the District's existing system.
- C. All components incorporated into a connection to the District's existing system shall be disinfected prior to installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. A written disinfection and dechlorination plan signed by a certified chlorinator shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to starting disinfection or dechlorination operations. Plan for disinfection method and procedure shall include equipment used to inject the chlorine solution, gauges or scales to measure the rate at which chlorine is injected, qualifications of personnel, testing location and schedule, source of water and water disposal locations. Personnel performing the disinfection shall demonstrate a minimum of five years experience in the chlorination and dechlorination of pipelines.
- B. Qualification of certified testing laboratory.
- C. Four copies of bacteriological test results to the Engineer upon completion of each test.
- D. Emergency Response Plan.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Chlorination and dechlorination shall be performed by competent individuals knowledgeable and experienced in the operation of the necessary application and safety equipment in accordance with applicable Federal, State and Local laws and regulations. The transport, storage and handling of these materials shall be performed in accordance with Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response, CFR 49.172 Hazardous Materials Regulations, and the General Industry Safety Orders of the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 5194.

1.7 CONCURRENT DISINFECTION AND HYDROSTATIC TESTING

The specified disinfection of the pipelines may be performed concurrently with the hydrostatic testing in accordance with Section 15044. In the event repairs are necessary, as indicated by the hydrostatic test, additional disinfection may be required by the Engineer in accordance with this specification.

1.8 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MAINS

Prior to connection to existing mains, disinfection and bacteriological testing shall be performed in accordance with this specification, and hydrostatic testing shall be performed per Section 15044. A District Connection Permit is required authorizing connection to an existing system shall and be given only on the basis of acceptable hydrostatic, disinfection and bacteriological test results. Connection to existing mains shall be performed in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 CHLORINE (GAS)

- A. Liquid chlorine contains 100-percent available chlorine and is packaged in steel containers in net weights of 68.1kg (150 lb.) or 907.2kg (1 ton).
- B. Liquid chlorine shall be used with appropriate gas flow chlorinators, heaters, and injectors to provide a controlled, high-concentration solution feed to the water. The chlorinators and injectors shall be the vacuum-operated type.

2.2 SODIUM HYPOCHLORITE (LIQUID)

Sodium hypochlorite is available in liquid form in glass or plastic containers, ranging in size from 0.95 L (1 Qt.) to 18.93 L (5 Gal.). The solution contains approximately 10% to 15% available chlorine.

2.3 TABLET OR GRANULAR HYPOCHLORITE

Tablet or granular hypochlorite may be used if a solution container is utilized to provide a continuous feed method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Disinfection of pipelines shall not proceed until all appurtenances and any necessary sample ports have been installed and the Engineer provides authorization.
- B. Every effort shall be made to keep the water main and its appurtenances clean and dry during the installation process.
- C. All piping, valves, fittings, and appurtenances which become contaminated during installation shall be cleaned, rinsed with potable water, and then sprayed or swabbed with a 5 percent sodium hypochlorite disinfecting solution prior to installation.
- D. Water mains under construction that become flooded by storm water, runoff, or groundwater shall be cleaned by draining and flushing with metered potable water until clear water is evident. Upon completion, the entire main shall be disinfected using a method approved by the Engineer.

3.2 METHODS

- A. Chlorine (Gas)
 - 1. Only vacuum-operated equipment shall be used. Direct-feed chlorinators, which operate solely from gas pressure in the chlorine cylinder, shall not be permitted. The equipment shall incorporate a backflow prevention device at the point of connection to the potable water source used to fill the line being tested.
 - 2. The chlorinating agent shall be applied at the beginning of the system to be chlorinated and shall be injected through a corporation stop, a hydrant, or other approved connection to ensure treatment of the entire system being disinfected.
 - 3. Only a certified, licensed chlorination and testing contractor shall perform gas chlorination work. The chlorination contractor must also possess a Grade II Treatment Plant Operator Certification from the State of California if required by the Engineer.
- B. Sodium Hypochlorite Solution (Liquid)
 - 1. Sodium hypochlorite solution shall be used for cleaning and swabbing piping and appurtenances immediately prior to installation and for disinfecting all components of connections to the District's existing system.

2. Sodium hypochlorite solution may be used for the initial disinfection of newly installed water mains. The solution shall be applied at a terminus of the system to be chlorinated using an injector which can adjust the amount of solution being injected into the piping system. The solution shall be injected in the appropriate concentration to achieve the specified concentration range of chlorine throughout the entire piping system. Where pumping equipment is used in conjunction with an injector, an integral backflow prevention device shall be used and connected to the potable water supply.
3. Water trucks, pumping equipment, piping, appurtenances and all other equipment in contact with potable water shall be disinfected prior to use.
4. Sodium hypochlorite solution may also be used to increase the total chlorine residual if the concentration from the initial chlorination of the system is found to be low. The solution shall be added to the system in sufficient amounts at appropriate locations to ensure that the disinfecting solution is present at a concentration within the specified range throughout the piping system.

3.3 PROCEDURE FOR DISINFECTING WATER MAINS AND APPURTENANCES

- A. The pipeline shall be filled at a rate not to exceed 1,135 liters per minute (300 GPM) or a velocity of 0.3m per second (1 foot per second), whichever is less.
- B. Disinfection shall result in a total chlorine concentration of not less than 25-mg/l. This concentration shall be evenly distributed throughout the system to be disinfected, using a continuous feed method of chlorination.
- C. All valves shall be operated with the disinfection solution present in the pipeline. All appurtenances such as air-vacuum relief valves, blowoffs, hydrants, backflow prevention devices, and water service laterals shall be flushed with the treated water a sufficient length of time to ensure a chlorine concentration within the specified range in all components of each appurtenance. (Note the limitations for discharge of chlorinated water outlined below.)
- D. The Engineer will verify the presence of the disinfection solution throughout the system by sampling and testing for acceptable chlorine concentrations at the various appurtenances and/or at the test ports provided by the Contractor. Areas of the system found to be below the specified chlorine concentration level shall receive additional flushing as noted above and/or additional disinfection solution as necessary. (Note the limitations for discharge of chlorinated water outlined below.) Addition of disinfection solution after the initial charging of the line shall be made by either the liquid chlorine (gas) method, or the sodium hypochlorite method as directed by the Engineer.

- E. The chlorinated water shall be retained in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. The District Engineer will test the total chlorine residual. The system shall contain a total chlorine residual of not less than 80% of the initial total chlorine residual before the 24-hour soaking period began. If the total chlorine residual has decreased more than 20%, the system shall be soaked for an additional 24-hour period. If the total chlorine residual has not decreased after this additional 24-hour period, the system shall be flushed in accordance with the procedure detailed herein. If the total chlorine residual has decreased, the system shall be flushed in accordance with the procedure detailed herein, and shall be re-disinfected.
- F. Following a successful retention period as determined by the District Engineer, the chlorinated water shall be flushed from the system at its extremities and at each appurtenance, using potable water from a source designated by the District Engineer. The minimum water velocity during flushing shall be 0.9 meters per second (3 feet per second) or as directed by the Engineer. Flushing shall continue until the replacement water in the new system is equal in chlorine residual to the potable source of supply as verified by the District. (Note the limitations for discharge of chlorinated water outlined below.)
- G. The Contractor shall contract with a State certified sampling laboratory to perform sampling, transport samples and perform bacteriological sampling and testing as specified herein.

3.4 DISCHARGE OF CHLORINATED WATER

- A. Indiscriminate onsite disposal or discharge to sewer systems, storm drains, drainage courses or surface waters of chlorinated water is prohibited.
- B. In locations where chlorine neutralization is required, the reducing agent shall be applied to the water as it exits the piping system. The Developer shall monitor the chlorine residual during the discharge operations. Total residual chlorine limits in these locations, and for the discharge of chlorinated water from the testing of pipelines to surface waters of the San Diego Region are as follows:

Total Residual Chlorine Effluent Limitations

| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 30-Day Average | - 0.002 mg/l |
| Average Daily Maximum | - 0.008 mg/l |
| Instantaneous Maximum | - 0.02 mg/l |

The various methods of dechlorination available can remove residual chlorine to concentrations below standard analytical methods of detection, 0.02 mg/l, which will assure compliance with the effluent limit. The Developer will perform all necessary tests, keeping and providing records to the Engineer to ensure that the total residual chlorine effluent limitations listed above are met.

- C. In locations where no hazard to the environment is evident based on the joint examination described above, the chlorinated water may be broadcast for dust control on the surface of the immediate site. Care shall be exercised in broadcasting the water to prevent runoff.

3.5 BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

The Contractor shall employ a State certified laboratory to perform bacteriological sampling and testing of all new system installations. The testing methodology employed by the District shall be as set forth in "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Waste Water" (current edition). Testing requirements are as set forth in the California Domestic Water Quality and Monitoring Regulations and commensurate with current requirements for surface water testing. The testing laboratory will analyze the samples for the presence of coliform bacteria and heterotrophic-type bacteria (heterotrophic plate count). The evaluation criteria employed by the District for a passing test sample is as follows:

- A. Coliform bacteria: no positive sample, and
- B. Heterotrophic plate count (HPC): 500 colony forming units/ml or less.

3.06 REDISINFECTION

If the initial disinfection fails to produce satisfactory bacteriological test results, the pipeline system shall be re-flushed and re-sampled. If the second set of samples does not produce satisfactory results, the pipeline system shall be re-chlorinated, flushed, and re-stamped. The chlorination, flushing, and sampling procedure shall continue until satisfactory results are obtained. Re-disinfection and retesting shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.07 DISINFECTING TIE-INS AND CONNECTIONS

Pipes, fittings, valves and all other components incorporated into connections with the District's existing system shall be spray disinfected or swabbed with a liquid chlorine solution in accordance with AWWA C651 and as specified herein. Upon connection to the main, the line shall be flushed as directed by the District Engineer. Disinfection by this method is generally limited to assemblies of 6m (20') or less in length. Alternate methods such as "pre-disinfection" prior to installation in accordance with AWWA C651 may be required at the discretion of the District Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15044 – HYDROSTATIC TESTING OF PRESSURE PIPELINES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes the requirements and procedures for pressure and leakage testing of all pressure mains.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 15000, 15041, 15056, 15061, and 15064

1.3 REQUIREMENTS PRIOR TO TESTING

- A. Provide testing procedure submittal including testing pressure, testing schedule, test bulkhead locations, and water supply details.
- B. All piping, valves, fire hydrants, services, and related appurtenances shall be installed prior to testing.
- C. The pipe trench shall have trench zone backfill placed and compacted with a minimum of 0.76m (2.5') of material over the pipe.
- D. All concrete anchor blocks shall be allowed to cure a sufficient time to develop a minimum strength of 13.79 MPa (2,000 psi) before testing.
- E. Pressure tests on exposed and aboveground piping shall be conducted only after the entire piping system has been installed and attached to pipe supports, hangers or anchors as shown on the Approved Plans.
- F. Steel pipelines shall not be tested before the mortar lining and coating on all pipe lengths within the line have been in place for a minimum of fourteen (14) days. Cement-mortar lined pipe shall not be filled with water until a minimum of eight hours has elapsed after the last joint has been mortared.

1.4 CONCURRENT HYDROSTATIC TESTING AND DISINFECTION OF PIPELINES

Hydrostatic testing of pipelines shall be performed prior to or concurrently with the disinfection operations in accordance with Section 15041. In the event repairs are necessary, as indicated by the hydrostatic test, the District may require additional disinfection in accordance with Section 15041.

1.5 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MAINS

Hydrostatic testing shall be performed prior to connections to existing mains. A District Connection Permit authorizing connection to the existing system shall be given only on the basis of acceptable hydrostatic, disinfection and bacteriological test results. Connection to existing mains shall be performed in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 WATER

- A. Potable water shall be used for hydrostatic testing of potable and recycled water mains.
- B. Potable water shall be supplied by a District-approved source. Make-up water for testing shall also be potable water.
- C. A chlorinated water solution, in accordance with Section 15041, shall be used to charge the line and for make-up water when hydrostatic testing and disinfection operations are combined.
- D. Meet all applicable state and local requirements for disposal of testing water.

2.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Testing water shall be supplied through a metered connection equipped with a backflow prevention device in accordance with Section 15112 at the point of connection to the potable water source used.
- B. The Contractor shall provide any temporary piping needed to deliver potable water to the piping that is to be tested. Temporary piping shall be in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All water systems shall be pre-tested to insure passage of test prior to scheduling official test with inspector.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the District with a minimum of 48 hours' notice prior to the requested date and time for hydrostatic tests.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment for testing.
- D. Temporary blocking during the tests will be permitted only at temporary plugs, caps or where otherwise directed by the District.
- E. All valves and appurtenances shall be operated during the test period. The test shall be conducted with valves in the open position. The Contractor is not permitted to operate any valves on the District's system.
- F. At the onset of testing, all valves, air vacuum assemblies, blowoffs, and services shall be monitored for possible leakage and repairs made, if necessary, before the test proceeds. The appurtenances shall be monitored through the duration of the testing.

- G. For pipe with porous lining, such as cement mortar, the pipe shall be filled with water and placed under a slight pressure for a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours prior to the actual hydrostatic test.
- H. Testing shall be made before connecting the new line with the existing District pipes and mains.
- I. The pipeline should be filled at a rate such that the velocity of flow is less than 1 fps.
- J. Maximum length of pipe to be included in any one (1) test shall not exceed 2,500 linear feet or vertical elevation difference of 58 feet.

3.2 FIELD TEST PROCEDURE

- A. Before applying the specified test pressure, care shall be taken to release all air within the pipe and appurtenances to be tested. Air shall be released through services, fire hydrants, air release valves, or other approved locations.
- B. The leakage shall be considered as the total amount of water pumped into the pipeline during the test period.
- C. Apply and maintain the test pressure by means of a hydraulic force pump.
- D. Maintain the test pressure for the following duration by restoring it whenever it falls an amount of 5 psi:

| Pipe Diameter (inches) | Hours |
|---------------------------|-------|
| 18 and less | 4 |
| 20 to 36 | 8 |
| Greater than 36 | 24 |

- E. After the test pressure is reached, use a meter to measure the additional water added to maintain the pressure. This amount of water is the loss due to leakage in the piping system. The allowable leakage for various sizes of PUC & DIP with rubber gaskets are shown in the following table:

TYPE OF PIPE: P.V.C. & D.I.P.
CLASSES: 150 & 200

| Pipe Sizes (inches) | Allowable Leakage Gals/4 hrs/1000' of pipe |
|------------------------|---|
| 4" | .33 Gals |
| 6" | .50 Gals |
| 8" | .66 Gals |
| 10" | .83 Gals. |
| 12" | .99 Gals. |
| 14" | 1.16 Gals. |
| 16" | 1.32 Gals. |
| 18" | 1.49 Gals. |
| 20" | 1.66 Gals. |
| 24" | 1.98 Gals. |

- F. The allowable leakage for welded steel pipe shall be zero gallons.
- G. The allowable leakage for piping having threaded, brazed, or welded (including solvent welded) joints shall be zero gallons.
- H. Repair and retest any pipes showing leakage rates greater than that allowed in the above criteria.

3.3 TEST PRESSURE

Pipe sizes in excess of 16" diameter shall be tested at a pressure based on hydraulic gradient elevation (H.G.L.) as shown on the drawings. If no test H.G.L. is shown, the pipeline at the low point in test section shall be pumped to a hydrostatic test pressure of 75 p.s.i. in excess of the pressure class of pipe. Pressure shall be maintained for a duration shown in section 3.2 and shall be repumped when it falls an amount of 5 p.s.i.

Pipe sizes 16" diameter and less shall be tested at 75 p.s.i. in excess to the pressure class of the pipeline. Pressure shall be maintained for a duration shown in section 3.2 and shall be repumped when it falls an amount of 5 p.s.i.

The test pump gauge and meter shall be connected to the water main at a location other than the highest point in the line, in order to allow release of air from the high point. Means shall be provided for accurately measuring the quantity of water pumped through a meter and pumped into the pipe immediately, during and after the test period in order to maintain or restore the initial test pressure. All pipe, fittings, valves, services and appurtenances shall be subjected to the hydrostatic test and irrespective of the measured quantity of leakage, all detectable leaks shall be repaired by the Contractor at the contractor's expense and no cost to Carlsbad Municipal Water district.

If a tested system is damaged or a leak occurs after official test the entire system or portion of system will be retested as directed by Inspector.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15056 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials and installation of ductile-iron pipe and fittings for potable water systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

ANSI B16.42 Ductil iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings, classes 150 and 300.
ASTM A536 Specification for ductile iron castings.
AWWA C104 Cement mortar lining for ductile iron pipe and fittings for water
AWWA C105 Polyethylene encasement for ductile iron pipe systems
AWWA C111 Rubber-gasket joints for ductile iron pipe
AWWA C600 Installation of ductile iron water mains and their appurtencences

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15044, 15061, 15064, 15108, and 15112

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

Ductile-iron pipe shall be used only in specific areas, locations, and uses allowed by the District.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings shall be manufactured per AWWA C110, C111, C115, C150, C151, and C153. Gray-iron and cast-iron fittings or flanges shall not be used.
2. Ductile-iron fittings manufactured per AWWA C153 shall be installed on mains 300mm (12") and smaller only.
3. Joints for ductile-iron pipe and fittings shall be mechanical, flanged, or push-on in accordance with AWWA C110, C111, and C153.
4. Except as amended herein, or otherwise shown on the Approved Plans, joints for ductile-iron pipe and ductile-iron fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to or greater than the adjacent piping.

5. Joints in buried piping may be of the push-on, flanged or mechanical-joint type per AWWA C111 except where particularly specified on the Approved Drawings.
 6. Joints that are aboveground, within structures, or submerged shall be flanged unless otherwise shown on the Approved Plans.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, ductile-iron flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115, rated at a working pressure of 1,724 KPa (250 psi). Where required in order to connect to the flanges of 1,724 KPa (250 psi) butterfly valves, or as otherwise shown on the approved plans, ductile-iron flanges shall be compatible with AWWA C207, Class "F".

Maximum working pressure of flanges shall be as specified in AWWA or ASME/ANSI. Flanges shall be integrally cast per AWWA C110 or shop-threaded per AWWA C115. Flanges shall be solid. Hollow-back flanges are not permitted. Gray-iron or cast-iron flanges are not permitted. Threading of flanges in the field is not permitted.

Where threaded flanges are used, the pipe or spool piece to which they are connected will be hydrostatically tested in the presence of the Engineer prior to installation. The pipe section or spool piece shall be hydrostatically tested for 15 minutes at the pressure rating of the flanges. No leaks shall be permitted.

- C. Plain ends shall conform to the requirement of AWWA C151 and to the dimensions included within AWWA C110 to accept a mechanical joint, push-on joint, flanged coupling adaptor, flexible coupling, or grooved coupling. Refer to Section 15000 for coupling descriptions.
- D. The exterior surfaces of all pipe and fittings shall be factory coated with a minimum one-(1) mil thick petroleum asphaltic material per AWWA C110 and C151.
- E. All pipe and fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104, using the double thickness requirements indicated in said standard. Type II or Type V Portland cement per ASTM C 150 shall be used.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The manufacturer of each shipment of pipe shall be required to supply a statement certifying that each lot or load of pipe and fittings has been subjected to and met the tests specified for ductile-iron pipe and fittings per AWWA C110, C111, C115, C150, C151, and C153, as applicable.
- B. All pipe shall have a home mark on the spigot end to indicate proper penetration when the joint is made.
- C. Ductile-iron pipe shall bear indelible identification markings as required by AWWA C151.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

The following items shall be submitted and reviewed by the District prior to shipping of ductile-iron pipe and fittings:

- A. An affidavit of compliance with AWWA C104, C110, C111, C115, C150, C151, C153, and the requirements of this specification.
- B. Typical joint details.
- C. Typical details and description of lining and coating.
- D. Calculations supporting selected wall thickness.
- E. Calculations demonstrating that each proposed restrained joint arrangement can resist the applied forces.
- F. Cathodic protection materials.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of ductile-iron pipe and fittings shall follow the recommendations of AWWA C600 and as specified herein:

- A. Handling of pipe shall be performed with lifts, cranes, or other suitable equipment and devices. Slings, hooks, or pipe tongs shall be padded and used in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe, linings, and coatings. The pipes shall not be dropped or dragged.
- B. During transport, the pipe shall be supported and secured against movement using padded devices in such a manner to prevent damage.
- C. Stored pipe shall be protected from damage and kept free from dirt and foreign materials by closing the ends of the pipe. Other pipeline materials shall be protected by appropriate packaging or wrapping. Gaskets shall be stored in a cool location out of direct sunlight. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be handled and stored in a dry location in a manner that will ensure proper use with respect to types and sizes.
- D. Pipe laid out for installation shall be placed on earth berms or timber cradles adjacent to the trench in the numerical order of installation.
- E. Maintain plastic end caps on all pipe and fittings in good condition until the pipe is ready to be installed in the trench. Periodically open the plastic end caps and spray clean potable water inside the pipe for moisture control.
- F. Under no circumstances shall ropes or other devices be attached through the fitting's interior for handling.

1.9 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Ductile-iron pipe and fittings for recycled water shall be identified with purple-colored coating, purple polyethylene sleeves, identification labels or signs in accordance with Section 15151.

1.10 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Polyethylene encasement shall be installed for buried ductile-iron pipe and fittings in accordance with Section 15000.

1.11 TRACER WIRE

Tracer wire shall be installed for ductile-iron pipe and fittings in accordance with Section 15000.

1.12 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape shall be installed for ductile-iron pipe and fittings in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON

Ductile-iron pipe and appurtenant components and materials shall be selected from the Approved Materials List in accord with the Standard Drawings.

2.2 GASKETS

- A. Mechanical joint rubber gasket configuration and materials shall comply with AWWA C111, and according to the applicable joint type and pressure rating of the piping system.
- B. Flange gaskets shall be 3.2mm (1/8") thick acrylic or aramid fibers bound with nitrile for all sizes of pipe. Gaskets shall be full-face type with pre-punched holes. Ring gaskets extending to the inner edge of the bolt circumference may be used only upon approval of the District Engineer.
- C. Push-on joint rubber gaskets shall be per AWWA C111.
- D. If organic solvents or petroleum products are encountered during the course of the work, alternate gasket materials or joint treatment may be required by the Engineer.

2.9 BOLTS AND NUTS FOR FLANGES

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.10 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

At all times when the work of installing pipe is not in progress, including worker break times, ends of the pipe shall be closed with a vermin-proof and child-proof cap or plug. Do not permit trench water to enter the pipe. Do not place tools, clothing, or other materials in the pipe. The Contractor shall maintain the interior of the pipe in a sanitary condition free from foreign materials.

3.2 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

Trenching, backfilling and compacting shall be performed in accordance with SSPWC.

3.3 DEWATERING

The Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times during construction ample means and devices to promptly remove and dispose of all water from any source entering trench excavations or other parts of the work. Any damage caused by flooding of the trench shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

Dewatering shall be performed by methods that will maintain a dry excavation, preservation of the final lines and grades and protection of all utilities. If flooding of the trench does occur, the Contractor shall immediately dewater and restore the trench. Damaged or altered pipeline appurtenances or trench materials shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.

3.4 PIPE INSTALLATION

When the work requires and the size of the pipe allows entry of personnel into the pipe, the Contractor shall comply with all Federal and State regulations for confined space entry. Work inside pipelines shall not be undertaken until all the tests and safety provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations 1910.146, and the General Industry Safety Orders of the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 5159 for confined space entry have been performed and the area is verified as safe to enter.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipe, specials, fittings, closure pieces, valves, supports, bolts, nuts, gaskets, jointing materials, and all other appurtenances as shown on the Approved Plans and as required to provide a complete and workable installation. Install pipe in the trench as follows:

- A. Inspect each pipe and fitting before lowering the pipe or fitting into the trench. Inspect the interior and exterior protective coatings. Patch damaged areas in the field with material recommended by the protective coating manufacturer. Thoroughly clean the ends of the pipe. Remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of the pipe and keep pipe clean during and after installation.
- B. Install pipe according to the manufacturer's approved order of installation. Install pipes uphill if the grade exceeds 10%. Lower the pipe onto the bedding at the proper lines and grades.

- C. The manufacturer's printed installation guide outlining the radius of curvature that can be negotiated with pipe sections of various lengths shall be followed, except they shall not exceed the deflections allowed in AWWA C600 according to joint type. Combined deflections at rubber gasket or flexible coupling joints shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. The pipe shall have firm bearing along its full length, and bell holes shall be provided at each joint to permit visual inspection of the joint and prevent the pipe from being supported by the bell end or coupling.
- E. Pipe Assembly:
 - 1. Push-On Type: Assemble the pipe joint using a lubricant selected from the Approved Materials List. Insert the spigot end into the bell or coupling to the proper insertion mark. Check that the elastomeric ring has not left the groove during assembly by passing a feeler gauge around the completed joint. Drive spigot ends of the pipe into bell ends in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Stabbing shall not be permitted.
 - 2. Mechanical Joint Type: Assembly of mechanical joint fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations regarding installation.
- F. During installation operations, do not place tools, clothing, or other materials in the pipe.
- G. When pipe installation is not in progress, including worker break times, ends of the pipe shall be closed with a vermin-proof and child-proof cap or plug. Do not permit trench water, animals, or foreign material to enter the pipe.

3.5 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Polyethylene encasement shall be used for the buried installation of ductile iron pipe and fittings and shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000.

3.6 FLANGED PIPE AND FITTINGS

Flanged connections shall be installed where indicated on the Approved Drawings.

- A. Bolt holes shall straddle the horizontal and vertical centerlines.
- B. The bolts, nuts and flange faces shall be thoroughly cleaned by wire brush prior to assembly.
- C. Bolts and nuts shall be lubricated with a District-approved anti-seize compound.
- D. Nuts shall be tightened in an alternating "star" pattern to the manufacturer's recommended torque.
- E. Coat the exterior of exposed flanges, bolts and nuts located aboveground or within vaults in accordance with Section 09910.

3.7 MECHANICAL JOINT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install mechanical joint connections per AWWA C600 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Prior to installation of the mechanical joint, clean the socket and plain end of the pipe. Lubricate both the gasket and plain end of the pipe with an approved lubricant per AWWA C111 immediately prior to slipping the gasket onto the plain end of the pipe.
- C. tighten the bolts to the normal range of bolt torque per the manufacturer's recommendations and AWWA C600k, Table 3, as follows:

| <u>Pipe Diameter</u> | <u>Bolt Size</u> | <u>Range of Torque</u> |
|----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 75 mm (3") | 16 mm (5/8") | 61-81 N-M (45-60 ft.-lb.) |
| 100-600 mm (4-24") | 19 mm (3/4") | 102-122 N-M (75-90 ft.-lb.) |
| 750-900 mm (30-36") | 25 mm (1") | 136-163 N-M (100-120 ft.-lb.) |

3.8 CROSSES

- A. Each flanged ductile-iron cross shall be installed with flanged ductile-iron pipe spools between the cross and the valves. The spools are included to position the valves a sufficient distance from the cross to allow installation of the thrust blocks without conflicting with the valve actuators.
- B. The spools shall be 450mm (18") long for pipe sizes 200mm (8") through 300mm (12"), and 600mm (24") long for pipe sizes 400mm (16") and larger.
- C. The spools shall be equal in class to the adjacent pipe.

3.9 JOINT BONDING AND CATHODIC PROTECTION

Bonding of joints to provide continuity, flange insulation kits, internal epoxy linings, and other cathodic protection items and materials shall be installed where shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with the Standard Drawings and Section 13110.

3.10 COUPLINGS FOR DUCTILE-IRON PIPE

Mechanical type flexible joints shall be installed where shown on the Approved Drawings. Grooved couplings shall be used in vaults and above ground. Flexible couplings may be used, where indicated on the drawings, below ground, but may also be used above ground with restrained joints. Flanged coupling adapters shall be used for buried pipelines, where allowed by the District.

- A. Grooved joint couplings shall be installed per AWWA C606 and as indicated in Section 15000.
- B. Flanged coupling adapters, where allowed by the District, shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. Flexible couplings shall be installed per Section 15000 and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. All couplings for ductile-iron pipe shall be shop-coated in accordance with Section 15000.

3.11 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be installed in accordance with SSPWC and the Standards Drawings.

3.12 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.13 DISINFECTION AND BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

Disinfection, bacteriological testing, and flushing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15041.

3.14 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Field hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15044.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15057 COPPER TUBING, BRASS AND BRONZE PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials and installation of copper tubing, brass and bronze pipe fittings and appurtenances.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

ANSI B1.20.1 Pipe threads, general purpose

ANSI B16.18 Case copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings

CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15061 and 15064

1.4 SERVICE LATERAL WET TAP CONNECTIONS

Contractor shall perform all wet tap connections to existing pipelines in accordance with Section 1500.

1.5 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Copper Tubing, Brass, and Bronze Pipe Fittings for recycled water shall be identified with purple color coating, purple polyethylene sleeve, identification labels or signs in accordance with Section 15151.

1.6 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be used for all copper tubing, except that which is bored or jacked, in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 COPPER TUBING

Copper tubing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM B 88 Type K or ASTM B 88 M (Metric) Type A seamless copper water tube. Copper tubing up to 25mm (1") diameter shall be soft; 50mm (2") may be soft or rigid. Components shall be selected from the Approved Materials List in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

2.2 BRASS PIPE, NIPPLES, AND FITTINGS

Threaded nipples, brass pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM B 43, regular wall thickness. Threads shall conform to ANSI B1.20.1. Fittings shall be flared or silver soldered per CMWD Standard Drawings W3 and W4.

2.3 BRONZE APPURTENANCES

- A. Corporation stops, curb stops, meter and angle meter stops, meter flange adapters, and bronze-bodied service saddles shall be selected from the Approved Materials List in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. Fittings shall be flared type or silver soldered.
- C. All items specified herein shall be manufactured of bronze conforming to ASTM B 62.
- D. Service saddles shall be the double strap type. Service saddles shall be used on all service and appurtenance connections on PVC piping. For piping materials other than PVC, service and appurtenance connections shall be performed in accordance with the Approved Drawings.

2.4 BOLTS AND NUTS FOR FLANGES

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

2.5 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER TUBING AND FITTINGS

- A. Trenching, bedding, backfilling and compacting shall be performed in accordance with CMWD Standard Drawings. Provide a minimum cover of 760mm (30") below finished street grade.
- B. Cut tubing true and square and remove burrs.
- C. Bends in soft copper tubing shall be long sweep. Shape bends with shaping tools. Form bends without flattening, buckling, or thinning the tubing wall at any point.
- D. Assemble copper tubing and fittings per the manufacturer's recommendation in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

- E. Install warning/identification tape in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.
- F. All fittings shall be soldered or flared as shown on the Approved Plans and Standard Drawings.

3.2 SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Service saddles shall be located a minimum of 600mm (24") from any pipe joint or fittings.
- B. Service saddles for connections shall be located a minimum of 600mm (24") from other saddles. Additionally, multiple service saddles for connections that are installed on the same side of a single pipe length shall be alternately staggered between 10o and 30o to prevent a weak plane in the pipe.
- C. The surface of the pipe shall be clean and all loose material shall be removed to provide a hard, clean surface.
- D. The service saddle shall be tightened in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to ensure a tight seal, using care to prevent damage or distortion of the service saddle or corporation stop due to over-tightening.
- E. The tap into the pipe shall be made in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendation. Tapping tools and shell cutters with internal teeth or double slots that will retain the coupon shall be used.

3.3 DISINFECTION AND BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

Disinfection, bacteriological testing, and flushing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15041.

3.4 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Field hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15044.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15061 CEMENT-MORTAR LINED AND COATED STEEL PIPE AND SPECIALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, design, fabrication, and installation of cement-mortar lined and coated steel pipe and specials.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

| | |
|-----------|---|
| AWWA C200 | Steel Water Pipe 6-inches and Larger |
| AWWA C205 | Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating |
| AWWA C206 | Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe |
| AWWA C207 | Steel Pipe Flanges |
| AWWA C208 | Dimensions for Fabricated Fittings |
| AWWA C209 | Cold Applied Tape Coating for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connection and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines |
| AWWA C210 | Coal-tar Epoxy Coating System for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines |
| AWWA C213 | Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines |
| AWS | Standard Qualification Procedure for Manual Welding Operators |
| ASME | Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code |
| AWWA C214 | Tape Coatings Systems for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipeline |

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15074, 15100, 15102, 15108, 15112 and 15300.

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

Cement-mortar lined and coated steel pipe and specials shall be used only for specific purposes as shown on the Approved Plans. Generally, cement-mortar lined and coated steel pipe shall be used for transmission mains of 24" or larger.

1.5 SPECIALS

A special is defined as any piece of pipe other than a normal full length of straight pipe. This includes, but is not limited to, elbows, short pieces, reducers, tees, crosses, spools, sections with outlets, beveled sections and access holes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall furnish submittals in accordance with Section 2-5.3, Submittals Shop Drawing. Submittals are required for the following:

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, material lists, manufacturer's literature and catalog cuts of, but not limited to, the following:

| | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Shop Drawings | Fabrication Details |
| Layout Schedule | Dimensional Checks |
| Manufacturer's tests | Protective Coatings |
| Mill Reports or Plant Test Reports | Welding Rods for Field Welding |

Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved prior to manufacture of pipe. The layout schedule shall indicate the order of installation, the length and location of each pipe section and special, the station and elevation of the pipe invert at all changes in grade, and all data on curves and bends for both horizontal and vertical alignment.

- B. Submit data used by the Contractor in manufacture and quality control.
- C. Test reports showing the physical properties of the rubber used in the gaskets shall be submitted.

1.7 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for the Work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum or unit-price bid amount for which such Work is appurtenant thereto.
- B. Payment by the linear foot shall be for each diameter and for each pipe strength designation measured horizontally over the pipe centerline.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cement-mortar lined and coated steep pipe shall be inspected at the supplier's manufacturing plant by the District Engineer. Developer shall be responsible for District Engineer's expenses, including travel, time, meals and overnight accommodations. Overnight accommodations and air travel may be required, at the discretion of the Engineer, if the manufacturing plant is more than 100 miles from the District Engineer's office.
- B. In addition to the shop hydrostatic testing performed on pipe cylinders required per AWWA C200, all welds of specials and attachments (i.e., joint rings and nozzles) shall be tested by a dye-penetrant process. Certification of such testing shall be submitted to the District.
- C. Field welders shall be certified under Section IX, Part A of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code or in accordance with AWWA C206, Section 3. Welders shall present a copy of their certification to the District prior to performing any field welding. Certifications shall be dated within three (3) years of the job to be performed.

- D. Plainly mark each length of straight pipe and each special at the bell end to identify the proper location of the pipe item by reference to the layout schedule.
- E. The top of all pipe and specials shall be clearly identified by marking the top with "T.O.P." for easy identification in the field.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of the pipe and specials shall be as follows:

- A. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully handled and shall be protected against damage to linings and coatings due to impact shocks. Pipe shall not be placed directly on rough ground but shall be supported in a manner which will protect the pipe against injury whenever stored at the site or elsewhere. Pipe shall be handled and stored per these requirements and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Temporary internal bracing shall be installed in all pipe 600mm (24") and larger prior to shipment to the job site. Temporary internal bracing shall be 100mm x 100mm (4" x 4") wooden struts installed in both the horizontal and vertical directions. Each set of struts shall be nailed together as a unit. Wooden wedges may be used to maintain the proper tight fit of the internal bracing. The bracing shall be located 300mm (12") in from each end of the pipe section for all pipe, and additionally at the mid-point for piping 800mm (30") and larger. Maintain internal bracing as specified under Pipe Installation.
- C. Transport pipe to the job site on padded bunks with nylon tie-down straps or padded bonding to protect the pipe.
- D. Pipes and specials shall only be handled with appropriate spreader bars and wide nylon slings. Chains or wire rope slings shall not be used. Under no circumstances shall pipe or specials be pushed or dragged along the ground. All pipe sections over 6m (20') in length shall be lifted at the quarter points from each end.
- E. Store pipe on earth berms or timber cradles adjacent to the trench in the numerical order of installation. Place the supports at about one-quarter point from the pipe ends.
- F. Maintain plastic end caps on all pipe and specials in good condition until the pipe is ready to be installed in the trench. Periodically open the plastic end caps and spray potable water inside the pipe for moisture control.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 PIPE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pipe manufacturing shall be the product of one company in the business of designing and manufacturing cement-mortar lined, tape wrapped and mortar coated steel pipe.

The pipe shall consist of the following components:

A welded steel cylinder with joints formed integrally with the steel cylinder or with steel joint rings welded to the ends; A centrifugally-cast cement-mortar lining; A self-centering bell and spigot joint with a circular preformed elastomeric gasket, so designed that the joint will be watertight under all conditions of service; Tape wrapping of the cylinder over a dielectric coating; A dense, concentric, steel reinforced exterior cement-mortar coating.

The Plans indicate the elevations and alignment of the pipeline, the nominal inside diameter of the lined pipe, and the minimum steel cylinder thickness or design pressure (adjusted to satisfy transient conditions). Design soil cover shall be as stated on the Plans or Specifications or, if none is stated, the amount of cover shall be scaled from the Plans.

Minimum thickness of the steel cylinder shall be as shown on the Plans or, if not shown on the Plans, as determined by the following formula, except that steel thickness shall not be less than 10 gauge (0.1345-inch).

$$t = \frac{Pd}{2S} \text{ Where}$$

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P | = | Design pressure, in psi plus 50 psi minimum |
| S | = | Steel stress at design pressure, i.e., 16,500 psi |
| t | = | Steel cylinder thickness, in inches |
| d | = | OD of steel cylinder, in inches |

2.2 STEEL CYLINDERS

Materials used in fabricating steel cylinders shall be hot rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to the requirements of ASTM A53, Grade B, ASTM A570 Grade 36 or Grade 33, or steel plates conforming to the requirements of ASTM A36. The method of testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A570.

Full penetration welds will be required. Welds may be straight or spiral seam. The circumferential stress in the steel shall not exceed 16,500 psi at the design pressure.

Remove the exterior weld bead along the entire exterior surface of the pipe. The exterior weld bead shall be flush with the exterior surface of the pipe with a tolerance of plus 1/32-inch.

2.3 CEMENT

Cement for mortar lining and coating shall be Portland Cement Type II and conform to ASTM C150, unless otherwise specified. Admixtures containing chlorides shall not be used.

2.4 STEEL BAR OR WIRE REINFORCEMENT

Circumferential steel bar or wire reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A615, Grade 40, "Specifications for Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement". Wire fabric reinforcing for cement-mortar coatings and linings of fittings shall conform to ASTM A185, "Specifications for Welded Steel Wire Fabric," or ASTM A497, "Specifications for Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric." Spiral-wire reinforcement for cement-mortar coatings shall conform to ASTM A82.

2.5 STEEL FOR JOINT RINGS

Steel for bell rings shall conform to ASTM A575, "Specification for Merchant Quality Hot Rolled Carbon Steel Bars." Steel for spigot rings shall conform to ASTM A576, "Specification for Special Quality Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars."

2.6 DIMENSIONS

The steel pipe sizes shown on the Plans or otherwise referred to shall be the nominal inside diameter. Unless otherwise specified, the nominal diameter shown on the Plans shall be considered to be the inside diameter after lining.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S TESTS

Each steel cylinder with joint rings attached and cylinders for specials shall be hydrostatically tested to a circumferential stress of at least 22,000 psi, but not more than 25,000 psi. If leaks develop during testing, the cylinder shall be repaired by welding and retested until all leaks are eliminated.

The seams in short radius bends and special fittings shall be tested by the air-soap method using air at a pressure of 5 psi or by the dye-check method. However, if the fitting is fabricated from cylinders which have been previously hydrostatically tested, no further test will be required on seams so tested.

Hydrostatic testing of fittings to 150% of the design pressure may replace the tests described above. Any defects revealed by any of the alternate test methods shall be repaired by welding and the fitting retested until all defects have been eliminated.

2.8 FABRICATION DETAILS

Each special and each length of straight pipe shall be plainly marked at the bell end to identify the design pressure and the proper location of the pipe or special by reference to layout schedule.

Exposed portion of joint rings shall be protected from corrosion by the manufacturer's standard coating.

The pipe shall be fitted with devices shown on the Plans to permit continuous electrical bonding of the various joints following field installation.

2.9 PROTECTIVE COATINGS AND LININGS

All exposed metal surfaces shall be painted or coated as specified in Section 09870 and 09900, Painting and Coating, except where other coatings are specified elsewhere and in this section.

All steel pipe and fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C205 and C602. Linings shall be in accordance with table below.

All steel pipe and fittings for underground service shall be cement-mortar lined, taped wrapped and cement-mortar coated in accordance with AWWA C205, C214 and C602 and Section 09870 unless otherwise specified on the Plans.

For the following nominal inside diameters, the lining thickness and minimum cement-mortar coating thickness shall be as follows:

| Nominal Pipe Size (inches) | LINING | | COATING | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| | Thickness (inches) | Tolerance (inches) | Thickness (inches) | Tolerance (inches) |
| 4 – 10 | 1/4 | -1/32+1/32 | 1/2 | +1/8 |
| 12 – 18 | 3/8 | -1/16+1/8 | 5/8 | +1/8 |
| 20 – 44 | 1/2 | -1/16+1/8 | 3/4 | +1/8 |
| 45 – 58 | 3/4 | -1/16+1/8 | 1 | +1/8 |
| 60 and over | 3/4 | -1/16+1/8 | 1 1/4 | +1/8 |

2.10 STEEL PIPE AND SPECIALS

Steel pipe and specials shall conform to the requirements of the AWWA C200 and C205, and AWWA M11, except as modified herein.

- A. Steel for fabricated cylinders shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 283/ A 283M, Grade D, or ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 36. Other steel grades may be used only upon approval of the District Engineer.
- B. Cement-mortar coating shall be reinforced in accordance with AWWA C205.
- C. Cement mortar grout for field joints shall consist of a mixture of 1-1/2 to 2 parts sand to 1 part Type II or Type V Portland Cement with enough clean, potable water to permit packing and troweling without crumbling. The sand shall be washed, well-graded sand such that all will pass a No. 8 sieve. The quantity of water to be used in the preparation of grout shall be the minimum required to produce a mixture sufficiently workable for the purpose intended. Grout shall attain a minimum compressive strength of 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi) in 28 days.
- D. In certain circumstances, rapid-setting mortar may be required. Acceleration admixtures may be used in the mix as permitted by the District Engineer. Calcium chloride shall not be used in the mix.

2.11 PAINTING AND COATING

- A. Paint and coating products for exterior surfaces of all pipe and appurtenances not otherwise mortar-coated shall be in accordance with Section 09910 and the Approved Materials List.
- B. Paint and coating products for areas in contact with potable water such plain ends of pipe, grooved and shouldered ends of pipe and exposed inside surfaces or threaded outlets and blind flanges shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.12 BOLTS AND NUTS FOR FLANGES

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

2.13 GASKETS

- A. Rubber-ring gaskets shall comply with AWWA C200 according to the applicable joint type and pressure rating of the piping system.
- B. Flange gaskets shall comply with AWWA C207. Flange gaskets shall be 3.18mm (1/8") thick acrylic or aramid fibers bound with nitrile for all sizes of pipe. Gaskets shall be full-face type with pre-punched holes or ring-type extending to the inner edge of the bolt circumference of the flange.
- C. In the event of encountering organic solvents or petroleum products during the course of the work, alternate gasket materials or joint treatment will be required as directed by the District Engineer.

2.14 CEMENT-MORTAR CURING

The pipe shall be cured by water curing, steam curing or a combination of both. Water curing and steam curing may be used interchangeably on a time ratio basis of four hours water curing to one hour of steam curing. Where steam curing is used, the pipe shall be kept in steam maintained at a temperature of 100 F to 150 F for the specified period and, where water curing is used, the pipe shall be kept continually moist by spraying or other means for the specified periods. The pipe shall not be allowed to dry either on the inside or outside surfaces during the curing period.

Where water curing is used, the pipe shall be kept continuously moist for seven days at a temperature of not less than 40 F before being moved to the trench site.

Cement-mortar lining and coating of special pipe and fittings may be cured in accordance with the above provisions or by prompt application of a white-pigmented sealing compound conforming to ASTM C309. Sealing compound shall not be applied at joint ends where compound will interfere with the bond of joint mortar.

2.15 SPECIAL PIPE AND FITTINGS

The manufacturer shall furnish all fittings and special pieces required for closures, curves, bends, branches, manholes, outlets, connections for mainline valves, and other appurtenances required by the Plans.

Special fittings shall be fabricated of welded steel sheet or plate, lined and coated with cement-mortar of the same type as the adjoining pipe and applied as specified for lining and coating of specials in AWWA C205 and as modified herein. Butt welding shall be used, unless otherwise indicated on the Plans.

Minimum centerline radius of an elbow or bend shall be as follows. The maximum deflection at a mitered girth seam shall be 22-1/2 degrees.

| <u>Pipe Size (Inches)</u> | <u>Minimum Centerline Radius</u> |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 30 - 48 | 2-1/2 times ID |
| 51 - 60 | 10-feet |
| Over 60 | 2 times ID |

The circumferential stress in the sheet or plate shall not exceed 13,500 psi at the design pressure. The minimum thickness of sheet or plate shall be as follows:

| <u>Fitting Diameter Range (Inches)</u> | <u>Minimum Thickness of Sheet or Plate</u> |
|--|--|
| 18 and under | 10 gauge |
| 20 - 24 | 3/16" or 7 gauge |
| 26 - 36 | 1/4" |
| 38 - 45 | 5/16" |
| 48 - 54 | 3/8" |
| 57 - 60 | 7/16" |
| 63 - 72 | 1/2" |
| 75 - 84 | 5/8" |

Outlets at special fittings shall be reinforced with collars or crotch plates. If collar reinforcement is used, the outlet diameter shall not exceed 69% of the ID of the fitting. The diameter of outlets reinforced with crotch plates may equal the fitting diameter.

The effective shoulder width "W" of collars from the inside surface of the steel outlet to the outside edge of the collar measured on the surface of the cylinder shall be not less than one-third or more than one-half the ID of steel outlet. The thickness of the collar shall be not less than "T" as determined by:

$$T = \frac{P_w \times \text{ID cyl.} \times \text{ID outlet}}{36,000 \times W}$$

where P_w is the design pressure in pounds per square inch, and all other dimensions are in inches. Collars may be oval in shape or rectangular with well-rounded corners. Outlets 3-inches in diameter and smaller may be installed without collars.

The design of crotch plates shall be based upon the paper by Swanson, Chaption, Wilkinson, King, and Nelson, originally published in June 1955 issue of the Journal of the American Water Works Association and in conformance with AWWA M-11.

2.16 TAPE WRAP AND MORTAR SHIELD

Tape wrap and mortar shield for concrete mortar lined steel pipe shall be in accordance with Section 09870.

2.17 HANDLING AND SHIPMENT

Pipe and special fittings shall be handled carefully, and blocking and holddowns used during shipment shall prevent movement or shifting. Both ends of pipe and fittings on trucks or rail cars shall be bulkheaded or covered in order to prevent excessive drying of the interior lining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

At all times when the work of installing pipe is not in progress, including worker break times, the ends of the pipe shall be closed with a vermin-proof and child-proof cap or plug. Do not permit trench water to enter the pipe. Do not place tools, clothing, or other materials in the pipe. The Contractor shall maintain the interior of the pipe in a sanitary condition free from foreign materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

The Contractor shall provide, and maintain at all times during construction, ample means and devices to promptly remove and dispose of all water from any source entering trench excavations or other parts of the work in accordance with Section 02223. Any damage caused by flooding of the trench shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

Contractor shall obtain a Discharge Permit as required by the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Dewatering shall be performed by methods that will maintain a dry excavation, preservation of the final lines and grades and protection of all utilities. If flooding of the trench does occur, the Contractor shall immediately dewater and restore the trench. Damaged or altered pipeline appurtenances shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

When the work requires and the size of the pipe allows entry of personnel into the pipe, the Contractor shall comply with all Federal and State regulations for confined space entry. Work inside pipelines shall not be undertaken until all the tests and safety provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations 1910.146, and the General Industry Safety Orders of the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 5159 for confined space entry have been performed and the area is verified as safe to enter. Generally, the aforementioned safety provisions apply to pipe 600mm (24") and larger. Note that for pipe less than 600mm (24") diameter, more stringent safety procedures apply.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all pipe, specials, fittings, closure pieces, valves, supports, bolts, nuts, gaskets, jointing materials, and all other appurtenances as shown on the Approved Plans and as required to provide a complete and workable installation.

Pipe installations shall be as shown on the Approved Plans and Shop Drawings in accordance with the following:

- A. No pipe shall be installed where the linings or coatings show cracks that may be harmful as determined by the District Engineer. Such damaged linings and coatings shall be repaired or new, undamaged pipe sections shall be provided.
- B. Pipe damaged prior to Substantial Completion shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall inspect each pipe and fitting to ensure that there are no damaged portions of the pipe. The Contractor shall remove or smooth out any burrs, gouges, weld splatter, or other small defects prior to laying the pipe.
- D. Before placement of pipe in the trench, each pipe or fitting shall be thoroughly cleaned of any foreign substance which may have collected thereon and shall be kept clean at all times thereafter. For this purpose, the openings of all pipes and fittings in the trench shall be closed during any interruption to the work as noted above.
- E. Pipe shall be laid directly on the bedding material. No blocking will be permitted, and the bedding shall be such that it forms a continuous, solid bearing for the full length of the pipe. Excavations shall be made as needed to facilitate removal of handling devices after the pipe is laid. Bell holes shall be formed at the ends of the pipe to prevent point loading at the bells or couplings and to permit visual inspection of the joint. Excavation shall be made as needed outside the normal trench section at field joints to permit adequate access to the joints for field connection operations and for application of coatings on field joints.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Each section of pipe shall be laid in the order and position shown on the approved layout schedule to the proper lines and grades in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Each section of pipe having a nominal diameter less than 1200mm (48") shall be laid not to vary more than 0.2-ft horizontally or 0.1-ft vertically from the alignment and elevations shown on the Approved Plans.
 - 2. Each section of pipe having nominal diameter 1200mm (48") and larger shall be laid not to vary more than five percent (5%) of the pipe diameter horizontally or two and one half percent (2.5%) of the pipe diameter vertically.
 - 3. In addition to the horizontal and vertical tolerances above, lay the pipe so that no high or low points occur along the pipeline other than those shown on the approved layout schedule.

- G. Where necessary to raise or lower the pipe due to unforeseen obstructions or other causes, the District Engineer may change the alignment and/or the grades. Such change shall be made by the deflection of joints, by the use of bevel adapters, or by the use of additional fittings. However, in no case shall the deflection in the joint exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the maximum deflection recommended by the pipe manufacturer. No joint shall be deflected any amount that will be detrimental to the strength and water tightness of the finished joint. In all cases the joint opening, before finishing with the protective mortar inside the pipe, shall be the controlling factor.
- H. Pipes shall be laid uphill on grades exceeding 10 percent. Pipe that is laid on a downhill grade shall be blocked and held in place until the following pipe section has been installed to provide sufficient support to prevent movement.
- I. Temporary internal pipe bracing shall be left in place in pipe sizes larger than 600mm (24") until pipe zone compaction has been completed. Bracing in pipe smaller than 600mm (24") may be removed immediately after the pipe has been laid into the trench. The Contractor shall employ a laboratory to monitor pipe deflection by measuring pipe inside diameter before bracing is removed and 24 hours after struts are removed. Pipe deflection shall not exceed 3 percent in 24 hours after the bracing has been removed. After the backfill has been placed, the struts shall be removed.
- J. Cold Weather Protection: No pipe shall be installed upon a foundation onto which frost has penetrated or at any time that there is a danger of the formation of ice or penetration of frost at the bottom of the excavation. No pipe shall be laid unless it can be established that the trench will be backfilled prior to formation of ice and frost.
- K. Pipe and Special Protection: The openings of all pipe and specials where the pipe and specials have been mortar-lined in the shop shall be protected with suitable bulkheads to maintain a moist atmosphere and to prevent unauthorized access by persons, animals, water, or any undesirable substance. The bulkheads shall be designed to prevent drying out of the interior of the pipe. The Contractor shall introduce water into the pipe to keep the mortar moist where moisture has been lost due to damaged bulkheads.

3.4 RUBBER-RING JOINTS: SHALL ONLY BE USED AS SHOWN ON PLANS

For pipe sizes smaller than 24-inches, the bell end shall be buttered with cement mortar in a manner and quantity that will completely fill the recess between the respective linings of the two joined sections of pipe. The spigot end shall then be entered into the bell end of the adjacent pipe section the distance shown on the Shop Drawings. Immediately after joining, the pipe interior shall be swabbed to remove all excess mortar by drawing a swab or squeegee through the pipe. The pipe interior shall be inspected by a closed circuit television camera, to assure quality of internal mortar.

For pipe sizes 24-inches and larger, the joint recess shall be pointed from the inside with cement mortar after the backfill has been placed and compacted and the pipe permitted to take any normal settlement. The mortar shall be mixed of one part cement to one and one-half parts of sand and pointing accomplished in two or more lifts and finished off flush by troweling. Pipe shall be inspected visually by work persons within the pipe, to assure internal mortar quality.

Each pipe joint shall be bonded to provide electrical continuity along the entire pipeline. The bond shall be made by the proper welding of pipe joints together as indicated on the Plans.

The outside joint recess shall be grouted with cement mortar after a diaper has first been placed around the joint and tightened securely to prevent leakage while the mortar is being poured. The diaper shall be made of moisture resisting paper or heavy duty sail cloth of sufficiently close weave to prevent cement loss from the mortar. The diapers shall be hemmed on each edge and shall contain a metal strap within each hem sufficiently longer than the circumference of the pipe to allow a secure attachment of the diaper to the pipe. The diaper width will depend upon pipe size and design and shall be the width recommended by the manufacturer. Following installation of the diapers, the joints shall be poured and rodded from one side only until the mortar comes up to the top of the diaper on the opposite side. Approximately one hour subsequent to the pouring of the joint, the joint shall be rechecked and, if any settlement, leakage or shrinkage has taken place, the joint shall be refilled with mortar.

Outside joints may be grouted before or after the placement of bedding and backfill materials if those materials are to be mechanically compacted. If bedding and backfill materials are to be hydraulically densified, grout shall be poured and allowed to set before applying water. In any case, joints shall be grouted before backfill is placed over the top of the pipe.

3.5 BUTT-STRAP CLOSURE JOINTS

Butt-Strap Closure Joints: Butt-strap closure joints shall be completed in the trench after the pipe has been laid to the alignment and grade shown on the Plans. They should be field welded by full-circumferential fillet welds or one of the edges may be shop welded and the other field welded. Welding shall be done in the same manner as specified for welded joints.

The interior of the joints shall be filled with stiff plastic mortar and finished off smoothly with the inside of the pipe. Clean the inside steel surfaces by wire brushing or power brushing. Wire mesh, 2" x 4" x No. 13 gauge, clean, and free from rust, shall be applied to the interior of the joints so that the wires on the 2-inch spacing run circumferentially around the pipe. The wires on the 4-inch spacing shall be crimped in such a manner that the mesh will be held 3/8-inch from the metal joint surface. The mesh shall be lapped a minimum of 8-inches and shall be securely wired in position. Pack the cement mortar into the recess of the joint and steel trowel finish to match the adjoining pipes.

The joint exterior shall be coated with mortar to a minimum thickness of 1½-inches. Immediately prior to applying mortar to the interior or exterior of the joints, a cement wash shall be applied to the metal to be coated.

3.6 FIELD WELDED JOINTS

- A. Welded joints shall be completed after the pipe is in final position. Welded joints shall be a lap-welded slip joint as shown on the Plans. The minimum overlap of the assembled bell and 9 pigot section of lap joint shall be shown on the plans. Any recess between the bell and spigot shall be caulked with a rod to facilitate the welding. Pipe of 30-inches in diameter or more may be welded from the inside. Joints shall be welded on the inside and outside where indicated on the Plans as "Double Welded Joints." Field Welding shall be in accordance with AWWA C206 and AWS D1.1, except as modified herein. Welders assigned to the Work shall be qualified under the AWS standard qualification procedure, within the past three (3) years.
- B. Joints to be welded shall be cleaned, preferably prior to placing the pipe in the trench, of all loose scale, heavy rust, paint, cement, and grease. At least a 1/2-inch recess shall be provided between adjacent mortar-covered surfaces to place the weld. In all hand welding, the metal shall be deposited in successive layers and the minimum number of passes shall be 2. Preheat the joints to be welded where required in accordance with Table 1 of AWWA C206.
- C. All joints shall be visually inspected and shall undergo dye testing and hydrostatic testing, in accordance with AWWA C-206.
- D. After the joints have been welded, the interior joint shall be grouted with cement mortar.
- E. Welded joints shall be completed in the trench per AWWA C206.
- F. Both the bell and spigot ends shall be cleaned of foreign matter prior to welding.
- G. Welding electrodes shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Typically, electrodes shall be E6010 for root passes and for additional passes. Do not deposit more than 3.2mm (1/8") of throat thickness per pass.
- H. Weld material shall be deposited in successive layers. Complete and clean each pass around the entire circumference of the pipe before commencing the next pass.
- I. The minimum number of passes in the completed weld shall be as follows:
- | Steel Cylinder Thickness | | Field Weld Minimum |
|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| mm | (inches) | Number of Passes |
| 6.35 or less | (0.2500 or 1/4") | 2 |
| Greater than 6.35 | (0.2500 or 1/4") | 3 |
- J. To minimize longitudinal stresses due to temperature variations, it is necessary to leave unwelded one joint per each 120m (400') of pipeline. This joint shall be left unwelded until all the joints on both sides of it are welded, and it shall be welded at the coolest time of the working day. The District Engineer shall decide if and when this procedure is warranted.

- K. Tack-welding the joint may be permitted to hold the pipe in place. If the joint is to be circumferentially welded, sufficient time shall elapse to allow for an initial set of interior joint lining prior to proceeding with joint welding. Rapid-setting mortar may be used in accordance with this Section. In some cases, the District Engineer may require hand holes.
- L. Field welders shall be certified in accordance with ASME Section 9 (pipe welders) or AWS D1.1 (plate welders). Welders shall present a copy of their certification to the District Engineer prior to performing any field welding.
- M. Prior to butt-strap welding, the pipe and pipe joint shall be properly positioned in the trench using line-up clamps so that, in the finished joint, the abutting pipe sections shall not be misaligned by more than 1.59mm (1/16").
- N. The pipe ends shall be cut straight on joints where butt straps are used for realignment, adjustment, or deflection, and fillet welds shall be made as indicated.
- O. Inspection of Field Welded Joints:
 - 1. The District shall arrange for the welds to be inspected. Inspection of welds shall take place as soon as possible following the completion of the welds.
 - 2. The Contractor shall coordinate and supply ventilation, lighting, and other equipment deemed necessary for inspection. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing safe entry into and out of the trench, safety of inspection personnel, traffic control and other safety precautions deemed necessary for the inspections.

3.7 PREVENTING FOREIGN MATTER FROM ENTERING THE PIPE

At all times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open end of the pipe shall be closed with a tight-fitting cap or plug to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the pipe. These provisions shall apply during the noon hour as well as overnight. In no event shall the pipeline be used as a drain for removing water which has infiltrated into the trench. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Owner's Representative.

3.8 HANDLING OF PIPE

Refer to Section 09870 regarding handling of the concrete mortar lined and tape wrapped and mortar coated steel pipe.

3.9 INTERIOR JOINT FINISH – PIPE LESS THAN 600mm (24")

Complete interior mortar joints for pipe sizes less than 600mm (24") by drawing through a tight-fitting swab or squeegee. Coat the face of the cement mortar lining at the bell with a sufficient amount of stiff cement mortar to fill the gap. Immediately after joining the pipes, draw the swab through the pipe to remove all excess mortar and expel it from the open pipe end. Do not move the pipe after the swab has been pulled past the joint. See requirements under "Field Welded Joints" for these joints requiring welding.

3.10 INTERIOR JOINT FINISH – PIPE 600mm (24") AND LARGER

- A. Complete interior mortar joints for pipe sizes 600mm (24") and larger by the trowel method. Prior to applying interior mortar at the joints all backfill in the area shall be completed. After cleaning the interior joint, pack cement mortar into each joint. Finish the surface with a steel trowel to a smooth finish and equal thickness to match the adjoining pipe mortar.
- B. Where more than a 100mm (4") joint strip of mortar is required, place galvanized welded wire mesh reinforcement in 50mm x 100mm (2" x 4") pattern of No. 13 gauge over the exposed steel. Install the mesh so that the wires on the 50mm (2") spacing direction run circumferentially around the pipe. Crimp the wires on the 100mm (4") spacing to support the mesh 9.5mm (3/8") from the metal surface. Steel-trowel finish the interior mortar to match adjoining mortar-lined pipe sections.

3.11 EXTERIOR JOINT FINISH

- A. The outside annular space between pipe sections shall be completely filled with grout formed by the use of polyethylene foam-lined fabric bands. The grout space shall be flushed with water prior to filling so that the surfaces of the joint to be in contact with the grout will be thoroughly moistened when the grout is poured. The joint shall be filled with grout by pouring from one side only. Grout shall be rodded with a wire or other flexible rod or vibrated so that the grout completely fills the joint recess by moving down one side of the pipe, around the bottom of the pipe and up the opposite side. Pouring and rodding the grout shall be continued to allow completion of the filling of the entire joint recess in one operation. Care shall be taken to leave no unfilled space. Grouting of the outside joint spaces shall be kept as close behind the laying of the pipe as possible except that in no case shall grouting be closer than three joints of the pipe being laid.
- B. The grout bands or heavy-duty diapers shall be polyethylene foam-lined fabric with steel strapping of sufficient strength to hold the fresh mortar, resist nodding of the mortar, and allow excess water to escape. The foam plastic shall be 100 percent closed cell, chemically inert, insoluble in water and resistant to acids, alkalis and solvents. Foam Plastic shall be Dow Chemical Company, Ethafoam 222, or equal.

The fabric backing shall be cut and sewn into 224mm (9") wide strips with slots for the steel strapping on the outer edges. The polyethylene foam shall be cut into strips 150mm (6") wide and slit to a thickness of 6.35mm (1/4") that will expose a hollow or open-cell surface on one side. The foam liner shall be attached to the fabric backing with the open or hollow cells facing towards the pipe. The foam strip shall cover the full interior circumference of the grout band with sufficient length to permit a 200mm (8") overlap of the foam at or near the top of the pipe joint. Splices to provide continuity of the material will be permitted. The polyethylene foam material shall be protected from direct sunlight.

The polyethylene foam-lined grout band shall be centered over the joint space with approximately equal widths extending over each pipe end and securely attached to the pipe with the steel straps. After filling the exterior joint space with grout, the flaps shall be closed and overlapped in a manner that fully encloses the grout with polyethylene foam.

- C. Following grouting, the joint shall then be wrapped with two layers of polyethylene encasement in accordance with Section 15000.

3.12 BUTT STRAP JOINTS

Butt strap closure joints shall be installed where shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with AWWA C206.

- A. Butt straps shall be field welded to the outside plain end of the pipe along both edges with a full circumferential weld. A minimum of two weld passes shall be used.
- B. The interior of the joints shall be filled with a rapid-set mortar and finished off smoothly to match the pipe interior diameter.
- C. Clean the butt strap with a wire brush and apply a cement and water wash coat prior to applying cement mortar.
- D. Galvanized wire mesh, 50mm x 100mm (2" x 4") x No. 13 gauge shall be installed to the exterior of the joint prior to applying the mortar coating.
- E. Coat the exterior of the closure assemblies with mortar to cover all steel with a minimum of 32mm (1-1/4").
- F. Seal weld the steep plug to the hand hole after the interior of the joint has been inspected and approved by the District Engineer.
- G. Following grouting, the joint shall then be wrapped with two layers of polyethylene encasement in accordance with Section 15000.

3.13 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

Flanged connections shall be installed where indicated on the Approved Plans.

- A. Bolt holes shall straddle the horizontal and vertical centerlines.
- B. The bolts, nuts and flange faces shall be thoroughly cleaned by wire brush prior to assembly.
- C. Bolts and nuts shall be lubricated with a District-approved anti-seize compound.
- D. Nuts shall be tightened in an alternating "star" pattern to the manufacturer's recommended torque.
- E. Slip-on type flanges intended for field fit-up and welding shall be welded inside and outside in accordance with AWWA C207.
- F. Coat the exterior of exposed flanges, bolts and nuts in accordance with Section 09910.

3.14 FLANGED COUPKLING ADAPTERS

Flanged coupling adapters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Bolts shall be tightened with a torque wrench in the presence of the District Engineer to the torque recommended by the manufacturer.

3.15 JOINT BONDING/CATHODIC PROTECTION INSULATION

Bonding of joints to provide continuity, flange insulation kits, internal epoxy linings, and other cathodic protection items and materials shall be installed where shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with the Standard Drawings and Section 13110.

3.16 WAX TAPE

Wax tape shall be installed as shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer in accordance with Section 09902 and the Standard Drawings.

3.17 CONCRETE

Where required, concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be installed in accordance with Section 03000 and as shown on the Approved Plans. Prior to filling the pipeline with water, refer to Section 03000 for the minimum concrete curing time required.

3.18 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.19 DISINFECTION AND BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

Disinfection, bacteriological testing, and flushing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15041.

3.20 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Field hydrostatic testing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15044.

3.21 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

- A. Exterior surfaces of all pipe and appurtenances not otherwise mortar-coated shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09910.
- B. Areas in contact with potable water such plain ends of pipe, grooved and shouldered ends of pipe and exposed inside surfaces of threaded outlets and blind flanges shall be coated in accordance with Section 15000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15064 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE AND FITTINGS (AWWA C900)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section designates the requirements for the manufacture and installation of polyvinyl chloride, abbreviated PVC, pressure pipe, to be furnished and installed by the Contractor, at the location and to the lines and grades shown on the Plans as herein specified.

Specifications for related Work are as follows:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| AWWA C900 | PVC Pressure Pipe |
| ANSI A21.10 | Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings |
| AWWA C110 | Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings |
| AWWA C153 | Ductile Iron Compact Fittings |
| AWWA Manual M23 | Pipe Design and Installation |

1.2 RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE

The Contractor shall refer to the following Specification section(s) for additional requirements:

- A. Disinfection of Piping: 15041
- B. Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipeline: 15044

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall furnish submittals in accordance with Section 2-5.3, Submittals Shop Drawing. Submittals are required for the following:

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, material lists, manufacturer's literature and catalog cuts and other information.
- B. Submit an affidavit from the pipe manufacturer that all delivered materials comply with the requirements of AWWA C900, the Plans and Specifications.

1.4 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for the Work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum or unit-price bid amount for which such Work is appurtenant thereto.
- B. Payment by the linear foot shall be for each diameter and for each pipe strength designation measured horizontally over the pipe centerline.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

Material used to produce the pipe shall be made from Class 12454-A or B rigid polyvinyl chloride compounds in accordance with AWWA C900 Section 2.1 (Basic Materials), with an established hydrostatic design basis (HDB) equal to or greater than 4000 psi for water at 73.4 degrees F (23 C). Elastomeric gaskets shall comply with the requirements of AWWA C900 Sections 2.1.5 and 2.1.5.1 (Gaskets and Lubricants).

2.2 PIPE

PVC pressure pipe, 4-inch through 12-inch, shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C900, and shall be of the sizes and pressure classes shown on the Plans. The pipe shall have integral bell and spigot joints with elastomeric gaskets in accordance with AWWA C900 Section 2.2 (Pipe Requirements). The pipe shall conform with the outside diameter of cast-iron pipe unless otherwise specified and shall conform with the wall thickness of DR series 14, 18, or 25.

The pipe shall be manufactured by J.M. Manufacturing Company, Certainteed Corporation, Pacific Western Extruded Plastics Company or approved equal.

2.3 FITTINGS

All fittings for PVC pressure pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI A21.10, AWWA C110 or C153. All fittings shall be made of ductile iron and the letters "DI" or "DUCTILE" shall be cast on them, unless otherwise specified. Bell size shall be for Class 150 and Class 200 cast-iron equivalent PVC pressure pipe, including the rubber-ring retaining groove.

2.4 SERVICES SADDLES

Service saddles for PVC pressure pipe shall be made of silicone bronze or brass and shall be double banded or wide single band style. The band(s) and nuts shall be type 304 stainless steel and designed specifically for use with AWWA C900 PVC pipe. Each saddle shall accurately fit the contour of the pipe O.D. without causing distortion of the pipe. The saddle shall be securely held in place with stainless steel bolts and nuts. The service saddle shall have a published working pressure at least equal to the pressure class of the pipe on which it is installed.

All saddles shall be provided with torque information and installation instructions. Saddles shall be in accordance with Carlsbad Rules and Regulations for the Construction of Potable Water Mains.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE LENGTHS

Laying lengths shall be 20-feet with the manufacturer's option to supply up to 15% random (minimum length 10-feet) sections.

No deflections at bells, fittings or of the pipe will be allowed. The use of deflection collars shall be required.

3.2 MARKING

Each pipe length shall be marked showing the nominal pipe size, O.D. base, the AWWA pressure class, and AWWA specification designation in accordance with AWWA C900 Section 2.6 (Marking Requirements).

For potable water application, the pipe shall be white or blue in color and the seal of the testing agency that verified the suitability of the material for such service shall be included.

3.3 EARTHWORK

Excavation and backfill, including the pipe bedding, shall conform to the provisions of SSPWC.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATIONS PROCEDURES AND WORKMANSHIP

PVC pressure pipe and fittings shall be installed per AWWA Manual M23 "PVC Pipe-Design and Installation", and as herein specified.

Proper care shall be used to prevent damage in handling, moving, and placing the pipe. Hoist pipe with fork lift or other handling equipment to prevent major damage or shorten its service life. A cloth belt sling or a continuous fiber rope shall be used to prevent scratching the pipe. The pipe shall be lowered and not dropped from the truck. Dropped pipe will be rejected.

Prior to laying the pipe, the bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide uniform bearing throughout the entire length of each joint of pipe. Bell holes of ample dimension shall be dug in the bottom of the trench at the locations of each joint to facilitate the joining. The trench shall have a flat or semi-circular bottom conforming to the grade to which the pipe is to be laid.

The pipe shall be accurately placed in the trench to the lines and grades on the Plans. Fittings shall be supported independently of the pipe.

3.5 LONGITUDINAL BENDING

No longitudinal bending shall be allowed in the installation of PVC pressure pipe. All deflections shall be accomplished by the use of deflection collars or couplings specifically designed for use with PVC C900 pipe and the deflections as installed shall not exceed the manufacturers written recommendations.

3.6 PIPE JOINT ASSEMBLY

The spigot and bell shall slide together without displacement of the rubber gasket. The joint shall be dirt free. The best laying practice is with the bell facing in the direction of laying.

Insert the rubber ring into the groove making sure the ring is completely seated. Lubrication of the spigot and instruction of use shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

The spigot shall be inserted into the bell and forced slowly into position by use of a large bar lever and a wood block across the pipe end. For large pipe, a come-along (with padding that will not scratch the pipe) may be used.

3.7 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS

Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed as shown on the Plans and shall consist of Class B portland cement concrete containing not less than five sacks of portland cement per cubic yard and shall conform to SSPWC. Concrete blocks shall be placed between the undisturbed ground and the fittings to be anchored. Quantity of concrete and the bearing area of the pipe and undisturbed soil shall be as shown on the Plans, unless otherwise determined by the Owner's Representative. The concrete shall be placed, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Plans, so that the pipe joints and fittings will be accessible to repairs.

3.8 MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINT

No mechanical thrust restraint devices which transfer forces from fittings to the PVC pipe wall shall be permitted.

3.9 PREVENTING FOREIGN MATTER FROM ENTERING THE PIPE

At all times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open end of the pipe shall be closed with a tight-fitting cap or plug to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the pipe. These provisions shall apply during the noon hour as well as overnight. In no event shall the pipeline be used as a drain for removing water which has infiltrated into the trench. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Owner's Representative.

3.10 LEAKAGE TEST

General: All pipelines shall be tested in accordance with Section 15044, Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipe.

3.11 DISINFECTION

Disinfection shall be in accordance with Section 15041, Testing, Flushing and Disinfection of Piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15066 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WATER TRANSMISSION PIPE AND FITTINGS (AWWA C905)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section designates the requirements for the manufacture and installation of polyvinyl chloride, abbreviated PVC, water transmission pipe to be furnished and installed by the Contractor at the location and to the lines and grades shown on the Plans as herein specified.

Specifications for related Work are as follows:

| | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| AWWA C905 | PVC Water Transmission Pipe |
| ANSI 21.10 | Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings |
| AWWA C110 | Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings |
| AWWA C153 | Ductile Iron Compact Fittings |
| AWWA Manual M23 | PVC Pipe Design and Installation |

1.2 RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE

The Contractor shall refer to the following Specification section(s) for additional requirements:

- A. Disinfection of Piping: 15041
- B. Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipeline: 15044

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall furnish submittals in accordance with Section 2-5.3, Shop Drawing Submittals. Submittals are required for the following:

- A. Submit Shop Drawings, material lists, manufacturer's literature and catalog cuts and other information.
- B. Submit an affidavit from the pipe manufacturer that all delivered materials comply with the requirements of AWWA C905, the Plans and Specifications.

1.4 PAYMENT

- A. Payment for the Work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum or unit-price bid amount for which such Work is appurtenant thereto.
- B. Payment by the linear foot shall be for each diameter and for each pipe strength designation measured horizontally over the pipe centerline.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

Material used to produce the pipe shall be made from Class 12454-A or B rigid polyvinyl chloride compounds in accordance with AWWA C905 Section 2.1 (Basic Materials), with an established hydrostatic design basis (HDB) equal to or greater than 4000 psi for water at 73.4 degrees F (23°C). Elastomeric gaskets shall comply with the requirements of AWWA C905 Sections 2.1.3 (Elastomeric Gaskets) and 2.1.4 (Gaskets and Lubricants).

2.2 PIPE

PVC water transmission pipe, 14-inch through 30-inch, shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C905, and shall be of the sizes and dimension ratios (DR) shown on the Plans. If a pressure class is called for on the Plans, it shall mean the pressure rating (PR) as defined in AWWA C905. The pipe shall have integral bell and spigot joints with elastomeric gaskets in accordance with AWWA C905 Section 3 (Pipe Requirements). The pipe shall conform with the outside diameter of cast-iron pipe unless otherwise specified and shall conform with the wall thickness of DR series 18 or 25.

The pipe shall be manufactured by J.M. Manufacturing Company, Certainteed Corporation, Pacific Western Extruded Plastics Company or approved equal.

2.3 FITTINGS

All fittings for PVC water transmission pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI A21.10, AWWA C110 or C153. All fittings shall be made of ductile iron and the letters "DI" or "DUCTILE" shall be cast on them, unless otherwise specified. Bell size shall be for Class 165 and Class 235 cast-iron equivalent PVC water transmission pipe, including the rubber-ring retaining groove.

2.4 SERVICE SADDLES

Service saddles for AWWA C905 PVC water transmission pipe shall not be allowed unless specifically called for on the Plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE LENGTHS

Laying lengths shall be 20-feet with the manufacturer's option to supply up to 15% random (minimum length 10-feet) sections.

3.2 MARKING

Each pipe length shall be marked showing the nominal pipe size, O.D. base, the AWWA pressure class, and AWWA specification designation in accordance with AWWA C905 Section 4.7 (Marking Requirements). The pipe shall be white or blue in color and the seal of the testing agency that verified the suitability of the material for potable water service shall be included.

3.3 EARTHWORK

Excavation and backfill, including the pipe bedding, shall conform to the provisions of Section 02200, Earthwork, and AWWA C905 Section A6 installation.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATIONS PROCEDURES AND WORKMANSHIP

PVC water transmission pipe and fittings shall be installed per AWWA Manual M23 "PVC Pipe-Design and Installation", and as herein specified.

Proper care shall be used to prevent damage in handling, moving, and placing the pipe. Hoist pipe with fork lift or other handling equipment to prevent major damage or shorten its service life. A cloth belt sling or a continuous fiber rope shall be used to prevent scratching the pipe. The pipe shall be lowered and not dropped from the truck. Dropped pipe will be rejected.

Prior to laying the pipe, the bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide uniform bearing throughout the entire length of each joint of pipe. Bell holes of ample dimension shall be dug in the bottom of the trench at the locations of each joint to facilitate the joining. The trench shall have a flat or semi-circular bottom conforming to the grade to which the pipe is to be laid.

The pipe shall be accurately placed in the trench to the lines and grades on the Plans. Fittings shall be supported independently of the pipe.

3.5 LONGITUDINAL BENDING

No longitudinal bending shall be allowed in the installation of PVC water transmission pipe. All deflections shall be accomplished by the use of joints and fittings specifically designed for use with PVC C905 pipe and the deflections as installed shall not exceed the manufacturers written recommendations.

3.6 PIPE ASSEMBLY

The spigot and bell shall slide together without displacement of the rubber gasket. The joint shall be dirt free. The best laying practice is with the bell facing in the direction of laying.

Insert the rubber ring into the groove making sure the ring is completely seated. Lubrication of the spigot and instruction of use shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer.

The spigot shall be inserted into the bell and forced slowly into position by use of a large bar lever and a wood block across the pipe end. For large pipe, a come-along (with padding that will not scratch the pipe) may be used.

Combined horizontal and vertical deflections at PVC pipe joints shall not exceed that recommended by AWWA Manual M23 or published recommendations of the manufacturer (the maximum total deflection allowed shall be one and one-half degrees).

3.7 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS

Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed as shown on the Plans and shall consist of Class B portland cement concrete containing not less than five sacks of portland cement per cubic yard. Concrete blocks shall be placed between the undisturbed ground and the fittings to be anchored. Quantity of concrete and the bearing area of the pipe and undisturbed soil shall be as shown on the Plans, unless otherwise determined by the Owner's Representative. The concrete shall be placed, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Plans, so that the pipe joints and fittings will be accessible to repairs.

3.8 MECHANICAL THRUST RESTRAINT

Mechanical thrust restraint devices that transfer forces from fittings to the PVC pipe wall shall be placed as shown on the Plans.

3.9 PREVENTING FOREIGN MATTER FROM ENTERING THE PIPE

At all times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open end of the pipe shall be closed with a tight-fitting cap or plug to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the pipe. These provisions shall apply during the noon hour as well as overnight. In no event shall the pipeline be used as a drain for removing water, which has infiltrated into the trench. The Contractor shall maintain the inside of the pipe free from foreign materials and in a clean and sanitary condition until its acceptance by the Owner.

3.10 LEAKAGE TEST

General: All pipelines shall be tested in accordance with the Section 15044, Hydrostatic Testing of Pressure Pipeline.

3.11 DISINFECTION

Disinfection shall be in accordance with Section 15041, Disinfection of Piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15074 BLOW-OFF ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, testing, and installation of blowoff assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings

CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15057, 15061, 15064, and 15100

1.3 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Blowoff assemblies shall be installed on potable and recycled water mains.
- B. Blowoff assemblies shall be sized and located as shown on the Approved Plans. In general, blowoff assemblies will be installed at low points of pipelines as shown below:
 - 1. 50mm (2") blowoff assemblies or multiple 50 mm (2") blowoff assemblies will be required on pipelines 100mm (4"), thru 300mm (12").
 - 2. 100mm (4") blowoff assemblies will be required on pipeline sizes 300mm (12") thru 400mm (16").
 - 3. 150mm (6") blowoff assembly will be required on pipeline sizes 450mm (18") and larger.

1.4 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed for blowoff assemblies in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

Blowoff assemblies and appurtenant components and materials shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.2 CONCRETE

Concrete used for thrust or anchor blocks shall be in accordance with SSPWC.

2.3 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

2.4 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

Field painting and coating materials shall be in accordance with Section 09910 and the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Blowoff assemblies shall be installed at locations shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. Blowoff assemblies shall be connected to water mains no closer than 600mm (24") to a bell, coupling, joint or fitting.
- C. Locations of blowoff assembly shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.2 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.3 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF BLOWOFF ASSEMBLIES

Blowoff assemblies shall be disinfected in accordance with Section 15041 in conjunction with disinfecting the main to which it is connected. Blowoff assembly valves shall be operated and the assembly shall be flushed to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Blowoff assemblies shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 15044 in conjunction with hydrostatically testing the pipeline to which it is connected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15092 MISCELLANEOUS COUPLINGS, PIPE AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

All valves, couplings, and appurtenances shall conform to requirements of the standard dimensions and pressure classification of the immediately adjacent pipe, valve or appurtenance as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE

The Contractor shall refer to the following Specification section(s) for additional requirements:

- A. Painting and Coating: 09900
- B. Petrolatum Wax Tape Coating: 09902

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Contractor shall furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 2-5.3, Shop Drawing Submittals. The following submittals are required:

- A. Submit Shop Drawings for all miscellaneous couplings, pipe and appurtenances. Shop Drawings shall include listing of materials of construction, with ASTM reference and grade, including lining and paint coating intended for use, with lining and coating manufacturers' and paint numbers listed.

1.4 PAYMENT

Payment for the Work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum or unit-price bid amount for which such Work is appurtenant thereto.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 GASKETS, NUTS, AND BOLTS

Gaskets for flanged joints shall be "drop-in" type asbestos composition sheet packing, graphited on both sides, "drop-in" type, conforming to the requirements of ANSI B16.21 and shall be as manufactured by Crane Co., Garlock or approved equal.

Bolts and studs for aboveground installations shall be cadmium plated and shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, "Steel Machine Bolts and Nuts and Tap Holes," when a ring gasket is used and shall conform to either ASTM A261, "Heat-Treated Carbon Steel Bolting Material" or ASTM A193, "Alloy-Steel Bolting Material for High Temperature Service," when a full-face gasket is used. Bolts and nuts shall be heavy hexagon series. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A194, "Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure and High Temperature Service" either in Grade 1, 2 or 2H. The fit shall be ANSI B1.1, "Unified Screw Threads," Class 2, except that Class 3 fit shall be used in holes tapped for studs. Threads may be made by either cutting or cold forming.

Between 1/4-inch and 3/8-inch shall project through the nut when drawn tight. Washers shall be provided for each nut and shall be the same material as each nut. All buried flanges, including bolts, nuts and washers, shall be encased in wax tape per Section 09902.

All bolt threads shall be lubricated with non-oxide grease. Flanged faces shall be wire brushed and cleaned prior to joining each flange.

2.2 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

Unless otherwise specified on the Plans, all couplings and appurtenances for underground installation shall be encased in wax tape per Section 09902.

2.3 PAINTING AND COATING

All miscellaneous couplings, pipe and appurtenances referenced in this section shall be painted and coated, interior and exterior, in accordance with Section 09900, Painting and Coating.

2.4 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Joints for which flexible couplings are required, shall be made with Baker, Smith-Blair, or approved equal. Gaskets shall be plain rubber gaskets. Threads on bolts of compression collars shall be lubricated with non-oxide grease before assembling the coupling.

For cast-iron, ductile-iron or asbestos cement pipe sizes 2-inches through 16-inches, use Baker Series 228, Smith-Blair Series 413, or approved equal.

Transition couplings shall be Baker Series 212, Smith-Blair Series 413, or approved equal.

Flanged coupling adapters for cast iron or ductile iron pipe sizes 4-inches through 12-inches shall be Baker Series 601, Smith-Blair Series 912, or approved equal. Flanged coupling adaptors for cast or ductile iron pipe greater than 12-inches shall be Baker Series 602 or Smith-Blair Series 913.

2.5 PIPE UNIONS

Screw unions may be employed on pipelines 2-1/2-inches in diameter and smaller. Pipes and fittings made of non-ferrous metals shall be isolated from ferrous metals by nylon insulating pipe bushings, unions or couplings manufactured by Smith-Blair, Pipe Seal and Insulator Co. or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15099 PROCESS VALVES, REGULATORS AND MISCELLANEOUS VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, testing and installation of manually operated process valves such as check valves, pressure control valves, pressure reducing valves and ball valves.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

American Water Works Association
AWWA C508 Standards for Swing Check Valve
ASTM B62 Standards for Ball Vales

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Specification Sections 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15057, 15074, 15108, 15112 and 15152

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATIONS

Check valves, pressure control valves, pressure reducing valves, bronze gate valves and ball valves are primarily used in the installation of potable and recycled water main appurtenances and where called for on the Approved Plans and indicated on the Standard Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following items shall be submitted to the District for review and approval prior to ordering or delivery of valves per Section 2-5.3 Submittals.

- A. The valve manufacturers catalog data showing the size to be used, valve dimensions, pressure rating and materials of construction.
- B. Manufacturers catalog data and proof of NSF certification on the lining materials to be used.
- C. Installation procedures including field adjustments as required.

1.6 SIZING OF VALVES

Valves shall be the same size as the appurtenance in which they are to be installed with unless otherwise called for on the Approved Plans or indicated on the Standard Drawings.

1.7 VALVE ENDS

Valve ends shall be compatible with the piping system or appurtenance in which they are to be installed or as called for on the Approved Plans or indicated on the Standard Drawings.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Valves shall be delivered and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Valves shall remain in factory packaging until ready for installation. Valves shall not be stored in contact with bare ground.

1.9 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be used for the buried installation of valves in accordance with Section 15000.

1.10 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Valve boxes and extension stems shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 RUBBER-FLAPPER SWING CHECK VALVE

- A. Swing check valves and appurtenant components shall be in accordance with AWWA C508 and selected from the Approved Materials List. A submittal will be required as described in this Section.
- B. Rubber-flapper swing check valves shall have a heavily constructed ductile-iron body and cover. The body shall be long pattern design (not wafer), with integrally cast-on end flanges. The flapper shall be Buna-N having an "O" ring seating edge and be internally reinforced with steel.
- C. Flapper shall be captured between the body and the body cover in a manner to permit the flapper to flex from closed to full open position during flow through the valve. Flapper shall be easily removed without need to remove valve from line. Check valves shall have full pipe size flow area. Seating surface shall be on a 45° angle requiring the flapper to travel only 35° from closed to full open position, for minimum head loss and non-slam closure.

- D. Buna-N flapper shall be high-strength coated fabric, coated both sides with 70 DURO, which creates an elastic spring effect, molded internally, to assist the flapper to close against a slight head to prevent slamming. When essential to create backflow through the check valve, as directed by the District Engineer, an external backflow device shall be furnished.
- E. Valve ends shall be flanged ductile-iron in accordance with Section 15056 unless otherwise called for on the Approved Plans or directed by the District Engineer.
- F. Check valves shall be tested by the manufacturer and the test results shall be approved by the District Engineer prior to shipment to the project. Check valves must unseat at a head no greater than 600mm (24").

2.2 SMALL DIAMETER ISOLATING VALVES

Provide all small diameter valves and cocks for shut-off process connections, instrumentation and other miscellaneous uses in accordance with the Approved Plans. These valves shall be of the same material and pressure rating as the adjacent process piping. Shutoff valves shall be compatible with instrumentation and other equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 CORPORATION STOPS

Corporation stops shall be in the ball type with a bronze body and T-Head operator. Valve ends shall be compatible with the piping system in which they are being installed or as called for on the Approved Plans or indicated on the Standard Drawings. Corporation stops shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 1,379 KPa (200 psi). Corporation stops shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.4 ANGLE METER STOPS

Angle meter stops shall be the ball type with a bronze body and 90° lock wing. Valve ends shall be flare style inlet and swivel meter nut for 25mm (1") and meter flange for 50mm (2") outlets. Angle meter stops shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 1,379 KPa (200 psi). Angle meter stops shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.5 CUSTOMER METER SHUT-OFF VALVE

Customer meter shut-off valves shall be the ball type with a bronze body and lever handle operator. Valve ends shall be swivel meter nut for 1" inlets and meter flange for 2" inlets. Customer meter shut-off valves shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 200 psi. The District Engineer may require the use of a customer meter shut-off valve equipped with a 90° lock wing.

2.6 BALL VALVES

Ball valves 50mm (2") and smaller shall be of bronze construction conforming to ASTM B62 and equipped with a T-Head or lever handle operator as required. Valve ends shall be compatible with the piping system in which they are being installed or as indicated on the Approved Plans or Standard Drawings. Ball valves shall be rated for a minimum pressure of 1,379 KPa (200 psi). Ball valves shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be in accordance with Section 15112 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.8 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.9 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Valves shall be set in true alignment straddling the centerline of pipe with the valve operator in the vertical position unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans or shown on the Standard Drawings.
- B. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the applicable section of these specifications for the piping material and joint type being used.
- C. Aboveground valves shall be rigidly held in place using supports and hangers in accordance with the Approved Plans and Standard Drawings. The stem orientation of valves in elevated piping shall be as approved by the District Engineer for accessibility, except that no valves shall be installed with stems aligned below horizontal. Saddle type valve supports shall be provided. Supports shall be of rugged construction providing at least one hundred twenty degrees (120°) under support for the valve body. Valve supports shall be constructed of steel, and shall be anchored to the foundations using stainless steel anchor bolts.

3.2 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Installation of polyethylene wrap for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000.

3.3 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF THE VALVES

Disinfection and flushing shall be in accordance with Section 15041, as part of the progress of disinfecting the main pipeline. The valves shall be operated during the disinfection period to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Valves shall be hydrostatically tested in conjunction with the pipelines in which they are installed in accordance with Section 15044.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15100 RESILIENT WEDGE GATE VALVES (RWGV's)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, testing, and installation of manually operated resilient wedge gate valves (RWGV's).

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15057, 15061, 15064, 15074, 15108 and 15112

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Resilient wedge gate valves (RWGV's) shall be installed on potable and recycled water mains and appurtenances in accordance with the Approved Plans and the Standard Drawings.
- B. Resilient wedge gate valves shall be used for open/closed operations, throttling service and frequent operation after long periods of no actuation.
- C. In general, resilient wedge gate valves shall be used when valves are required on pipelines and appurtenances 100mm (4") through 400mm (16").
- D. Valves for pipelines sized 450mm (18") and larger generally require the use of butterfly valves (BFV) in accordance with Section 15102.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following items shall be submitted for review and approval per Section 2-5.3, prior to ordering or delivery of resilient wedge gate valves.

- A. An affidavit from the valve manufacturer stating that valves have successfully passed hydrostatic tests in accordance with AWWA C509 and manufacturer's own coatings tests.
- B. The valve manufacturer's catalog data showing the size to be used, valve dimensions, pressure rating and materials of construction.
- C. Manufacturer's catalog data and proof of NSF certification for the lining materials to be used.

1.6 SIZING OF VALVES

Valves shall be the same size as the line in which they are installed unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans.

1.7 VALVE ENDS

Valve ends shall be compatible with the piping system in which they are being installed in accordance with the Approved Plans or directed by the District Engineer.

Ductile-iron flanges shall be in accordance with Section 15056.

1.8 VALVE TESTING

Resilient wedge gate valves shall be hydrostatically tested and valve coatings shall be holiday detected prior to shipment to the field in accordance with the testing procedures shown in Appendix A. Valves delivered to the site prior to successful hydrostatic testing and holiday detection shall be subject to rejection.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Valves shall be delivered and stored in accordance with AWWA C550. The port openings shall be covered with plastic, cardboard or wood while in transit and during storage in the field. These covers shall remain in place until valves are ready to be installed. Valves shall not be stored in contact with bare ground. Valves shall not be stacked.

1.10 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

1.11 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be used for the buried installation of resilient wedge gate valves in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 RESILIENT WEDGE GATE VALVES (RWGV's)

- A. Resilient wedge gate valves and appurtenant components and materials shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.
- B. RWGV's shall be ductile-iron in accordance with AWWA C509 and C515 except as modified herein.
- C. Each valve shall have a smooth unobstructed waterway free from any sediment pockets.
- D. All RWGV's shall be leak-tight at their rated pressure.

- E. RWGV's shall have a non-rising low-zinc bronze or stainless steel stem, opened by turning left (counterclockwise).
- F. Stem seals shall be the O-ring type incorporating a minimum of two rings as required by AWWA C509.
- G. Low-friction torque-reduction thrust washers or bearings shall be provided on the stem collar.
- H. Wedge (gate) shall be fully encapsulated with a bonded-in-place Nitrile elastomer covering. Minimum thickness of the rubber seating area shall be 6.35mm (1/4").
- I. Valves for buried applications shall be provided with a 50mm (2") square operating nut, and valves located above ground or in structures shall be equipped with a hand wheel in accordance with AWWA C509 unless otherwise indicated on the Approved Plans.
- J. RWGV interior and exterior surfaces (except for the encapsulated disc) shall be coated as described below.
- K. All bolts and nuts used in the construction of RWGV's shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

2.2 EPOXY LINING AND COATING

Epoxy linings and coatings for valves shall be provided in accordance with AWWA C210, C213, and C550, with the following modifications:

- A. Epoxy lining and coating of valve surfaces shall be performed by the manufacturer in a facility with qualified personnel, where the environment can be controlled. Epoxy lining and coating of valves in the field is prohibited.
- B. Repairs made to manufactures applied coatings shall be performed in a facility with qualified personnel, where the environment can be controlled. The facility shall be approved by the valve manufacturer.
- C. Surface preparation shall be as detailed in SSPC-SP5, White-Metal Blast Cleaning.
- D. Liquid epoxy lining and coating materials shall be listed in the NSF Listing for Drinking Water Additives, Standard 61, certified for use in contact with potable water.
- E. The minimum dry film thickness for epoxy linings shall be 0.203mm (0.008" or 8 mils). Liquid epoxy lining shall be applied in two (2) coats in accordance AWWA C210.
- F. Powder epoxy coating materials shall contain one hundred percent (100%) solids, in accordance with AWWA C213.

2.3 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.4 CONCRETE

Concrete used for anchor or thrust blocks shall be Class 560-C-3250.

2.5 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with the bolt holes straddling the vertical centerline of pipe and the operating nut in the vertical position unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans.
- B. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the applicable section of these specifications for the piping material and joint type being used.
- C. Joints shall be cleaned and installed in accordance with Section 15056.

3.2 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Installation of polyethylene wrap for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000.

3.3 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust, anchor, and support blocks shall be installed in accordance the Standard Drawings. The concrete shall be placed so that valves and valve operators will be accessible for repairs or replacement.

3.4 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.5 DISINFECTION OF VALVES

Disinfection and flushing of valves shall be in accordance with Section 15041, as part of the process of disinfecting the main pipeline. The valves shall be operated during the disinfection period to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.6 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Valves shall be hydrostatically tested in conjunction with the pipeline in which they are installed in accordance with Section 15044.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

The exterior of valves installed above ground or exposed in vaults or enclosures shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09910.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15102 BUTTERFLY VALVES (BFV's)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, testing, and installation of manually operated butterfly valves (BFV).

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. References shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

American Water Works Association (AWWA)
C504 Standards for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15061 and 15064

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Butterfly valves (BFV) shall be installed on potable and recycled water mains and appurtenances where shown on the Approved Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. Butterfly valves shall be used for open/closed operations and throttling service and frequent operation after long periods of inactivity.
- C. In general, butterfly valves shall be used when valves are required on pipelines 450mm (18") and larger and where the use of a motor-operated valve is required as shown on the Approved Plans. Butterfly valves smaller than 450mm (18") shall only be used as indicated on the Approved Plans or with the prior approval of the District Engineer.
- D. Valves for pipelines sized 400mm (16") and smaller generally require resilient wedge gate valves (RWGV's) in accordance with Section 15100.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are required per Section 2-5.3 including an affidavit from the valve manufacturer showing the following:
 - 1. Actuators used were furnished and installed by the valve manufacturer.
 - 2. Valves have successfully passed hydrostatic testing per AWWA C504 and coatings testing by the valve manufacturer.

- B. The valve manufacturer's catalog data showing the size to be used, valve dimensions, pressure rating and materials of construction.
- C. Actuator manufacturer's catalog data and detail construction sheets showing the dimensions, materials, number of turns, and required torque input of the actuator to be used.
- D. Manufacturer's catalog data and proof of NSF certification on the lining materials to be used.

1.6 SIZING OF VALVES

Valves shall be the same size as the line in which they are installed unless otherwise shown on the Approved Plans.

1.7 VALVE ENDS

Valve ends shall be flanged ductile-iron unless otherwise called for on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer.

Ductile-iron flanges shall generally be in accordance with AWWA C115, rated at a working pressure of 1,724 KPa (250 psi). When Class 250 butterfly valves are shown on the Approved Plans or are otherwise required, ductile-iron flanges shall be compatible with AWWA C207, Class "F".

Maximum working pressure of the flange shall be as specified in AWWA or ASME/ANSI. Flanges shall be integrally cast per AWWA C110.

1.8 VALVE TESTING

Butterfly valves shall be hydrostatically tested and coatings holiday detected prior to shipment to the field. Valves delivered to the site prior to successful hydrostatic testing and holiday detection will be subject to rejection.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Valves shall be delivered and stored in accord with AWWA C504 and AWWA C550. The port openings shall be covered with plastic, cardboard or wood while in transit and during storage in the field. These covers shall remain in place until the valve is ready to be installed. Valves shall not be stored in contact with bare ground. Valves shall not be stacked.

1.10 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be used for buried installation of butterfly valves in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 BUTTERFLY VALVES (BFV)

- A. Butterfly valves and appurtenant components and materials shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.
- B. Butterfly valves shall be short body, leak-tight closing, and rubber-seated in accordance with AWWA C504 except as modified herein.
- C. Except as modified below, BFV's shall be Class 150B in accordance with AWWA C504, rated for a flow velocity of 4.9m/s (16 ft/s).
- D. Where the static pressure of the pipeline in which the BFV is to be installed exceeds 1.03 Pa (150psi), a Class 250B butterfly valve in general conformance with AWWA C504 shall be required. Class 250B butterfly valves shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering or delivery.
- E. Butterfly valves shall open by turning left (counterclockwise). Valve disc shall rotate ninety degrees (90°) from the full open position to the tight shut position.
- F. Butterfly valve interior and exterior surfaces shall be coated as described below.

2.2 MANUAL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. General:
 - 1. All valve actuators shall be watertight, designed for buried or submerged uses. Actuators shall be fully gasketed, sealed, and factory packed with grease.
 - 2. As directed by the District Engineer, actuators for valves located above ground or in vaults and structures may have hand wheels or chain wheels. Minimum hand wheel diameter shall be 300mm (12"). The actuator shall be equipped with a dial indicator, which shows the position of the valve disc. The District Engineer may require the use of 50mm (2") square operating nuts in some cases.
 - 3. Actuators for valves shall be provided with a 50mm (2") square-operating nut when buried or when indicated on the Approved Plans.
 - 4. Actuators shall have travel stops, which can be adjusted in the field without having to remove the actuator from the valve.
 - 5. Actuators shall be sized for opening and closing the valve at the valve's full rated working pressure and at a flow velocity of 4.9m/s (16 ft/s).
 - 6. Actuators shall accept a minimum of 407Nm (300 foot-pounds) of input torque at the full open and full closed positions without damage to the actuator or the valve.

7. Actuators equipped with 50mm (2") operator nuts shall require a maximum input torque of 203Nm (150 foot-pounds) to operate the valve. A maximum input torque of 108Nm (80 foot-pounds) shall be required to operate valves with hand wheels.
8. Actuators shall be of the same manufacturer as the valve where possible or as directed by the District Engineer.
9. Actuators shall be installed, adjusted, tested and certified by the valve manufacturer prior to shipping.
10. Actuators shall require a maximum of one hundred (100) input turns for the complete ninety-degree (90°) movement of the disc.
11. Actuators shall receive an epoxy coating on the exterior surface as described below.

B. Traveling Nut Actuators:

1. Actuators for butterfly valve sizes 450mm (18") through 600mm (24") may be the manual traveling nut type. Traveling nut actuators shall not be used on valves requiring motor driven actuators or where the District has specified a worm gear type actuator.
2. Actuators shall be capable of producing the below listed output torque at the closed position:

| <u>Valve Size in mm (inches)</u> | <u>Output Torque Nm (foot-pounds)</u> |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 450 (18") | 3729 (2750) |
| 500 (20") | 3729 (2750) |
| 600 (24") | 6372 (4700) |

C. Worm Gear Type Actuators:

1. Actuators for butterfly valve 750mm (30") or larger shall be the worm gear type. In addition, worm gear type actuators shall be used on butterfly valves requiring motor driven actuators or where the District has specified a worm gear actuator.
2. Worm gear actuators shall be totally enclosed and self-locking.

2.3 EPOXY LINING AND COATING

Epoxy linings and coatings for valves and actuators shall be provided in accordance with AWWA C210, C213 and C550, with the following modifications:

- A. Epoxy lining and coating of valve surfaces shall be performed by the manufacturer in a facility with qualified personnel, where the environment can be controlled. Epoxy lining and coating of valves in the field is prohibited.

- B. Repairs made to shop-applied coatings shall be performed in a facility with qualified personnel, where the environment can be controlled. The facility shall be one that is approved by the valve manufacturer.
- C. Surface preparation shall be as detailed in SSPC-SP5 White Metal Blast Cleaning.
- D. Liquid epoxy lining and coating materials shall be listed in the NSF Listing for Drinking Water Additives, Standard 61, certified for use in contact with potable water.
- E. The minimum dry film thickness for epoxy linings shall be 0.203mm (0.008" or 8 mils). Liquid epoxy lining shall be applied in two (2) coats in accordance with AWWA C210.
- F. Powder epoxy coating materials shall contain one hundred percent (100%) solids, in accordance with AWWA 213.

2.4 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

2.5 CONCRETE

Concrete used for anchor or thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

2.6 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Polyethylene wrap shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with the bolt holes straddling the vertical and horizontal centerlines of pipe, with the operating nut in the vertical position, unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans.
- B. Valves shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendation in accordance with the applicable specification for the piping material and joint type being used for the valve and the water main.
- C. Joints shall be cleaned and installed in accordance with Section 15056.

3.2 FLANGE INSULATING KITS

Flange insulating kits shall be installed where shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with Standard Drawing.

3.3 WAX TAPE COATINGS

Wax tape coatings shall be installed only where shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer.

3.4 POLYETHYLENE WRAP

Installation of polyethylene wrap for buried valves shall be performed in accordance with Section 15000.

3.5 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust, anchor, and support blocks shall be installed as called for in the Standard Drawings. The concrete shall be placed so that valves and valve operators will be accessible for repairs or replacement.

3.6 GATE WELLS AND EXTENSION STEMS

Gate wells and extension stems for buried valves shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.7 DISINFECTION OF THE VALVES

Disinfection and flushing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15041, as part of the process of disinfecting the main pipeline. The valves shall be operated during the disinfection period to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.8 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Valves shall be hydrostatically tested in conjunction with the pipeline in which it is connected in accordance with Section 15044.

3.09 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

The exterior of valves installed above ground or exposed in vaults or enclosures shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09910.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15108 AIR RELEASE VALVE, AIR AND VACUUM VALVE, AND COMBINATION AIR VALVE ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes the materials and installation instructions for above ground air release valve, air and vacuum valve, and combination air valve assemblies.

The term "air valve" is used generically in this specification to refer to requirements common to all of the specified air release valves, air and vacuum valves, and combination air valves. Otherwise, the various types of air valves are addressed by the individual designations commonly used in AWWA and industry standards.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

American Water Works Association (AWWA)
C512 Standards for Combination Air Valve Assemblies

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15057, 15061, 15064, 15100, 16640

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Combination air valves are generally installed on all potable and recycled water mains at high points and where shown on the Approved Plans and in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise directed by the District Engineer, combination air valves will be required as indicated below:
 - 1. 25mm (1") combination air valve assemblies shall be installed on pipeline sizes 150mm (6") and 200mm (8").
 - 2. 50mm (2") combination air valve assemblies shall be installed on pipeline sizes 250mm (10") and 300mm (12").
 - 3. Multiple (2") 50mm (4") combination air valve assemblies shall be installed on pipeline sizes 400mm (16") and 500mm (20").
 - 4. 150mm (6") combination air valve assemblies shall be installed on pipeline sizes 600mm (24") through 900mm (36").
- C. Air release valves and air and vacuum valves shall be installed in accordance with the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Valves shall be delivered and stored in accordance with AWWA C550. The port openings shall be covered with plastic, cardboard, or wood while in transit and during storage in the field. These covers shall remain in place until the valve is ready to be installed. Valves shall not be stored in contact with bare ground. Valves shall not be stacked.

1.6 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Air valve assemblies and enclosures used for recycled water shall be identified with purple-colored coating, identification labels or signs in accordance with Section 15151.

1.7 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape shall be installed for air valve assemblies in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 COMBINATION AIR VALVES

- A. Combination air valves and appurtenant components and materials suitable for the system pressure shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.
- B. Combination air valves shall comply with AWWA C512 except as modified herein.
- C. 25mm (1") and 50mm (2") combination air valves shall be the single-body type incorporating stainless steel internal components and National Pipe Threaded (NPT) inlet and outlet configurations.
- D. 100mm (4") and 150mm (6") Combination Air Valves shall be the single-body type. Valves shall incorporate stainless steel internal components, protective hood and flanged inlet.
- E. Internal protective epoxy coatings shall be provided in accordance with AWWA C550.
 - 1. Liquid epoxy lining and coating materials shall be listed in the NSF Listing for Drinking Water Additives, Standard 61, certified for use in contact with potable water.
 - 2. The minimum dry film thickness for epoxy linings shall be 0.203mm (0.008" or 8 mils). Liquid epoxy lining shall be applied in two (2) coats in accordance with AWWA C210.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

Air Valve Enclosures shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.4 CONCRETE

Concrete used for anchor or thrust blocks and equipment pads shall be in accordance with Section 03000.

2.5 BREAK-AWAY BOLTS

Combination air valves, air release valves and air and vacuum valves located above ground sized 100mm (4") and larger shall be installed with break-away bolts in accordance with the Standard Drawings and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.6 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.7 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

Field painting and coating materials shall be in accordance with Section 09910 and 09915 and selected from the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Air valve assemblies shall be provided as shown on the Approved Plans. Additional air valve assemblies may be required in areas of potential air entrapment, at the discretion of the District Engineer.
- B. Air valve assemblies shall be installed relative to street improvements in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- C. Connections for the air valve assemblies shall be made within a section of the main line no closer than 600mm (24") to a bell, coupling, joint or fitting.

3.2 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust or anchor blocks and equipment pads shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.3 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.4 DISINFECTION

Air valve assemblies shall be disinfected in accordance with Section 15041 in conjunction with disinfecting the main to which it is connected. The assembly valves shall be operated and the assembly flushed to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Air valve assemblies shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 15044 in conjunction with the pipeline to which they are connected.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING AND COATINGS

- A. Field repairs to the enclosure shall not be permitted. Enclosures requiring repairs to the coating shall be returned to the supplier or coating vendor for repairs or recoating in accordance with Section 09915.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15112 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials, installation, and testing of reduced-pressure backflow prevention devices and check valve and double check valve assemblies.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

State of California Department of Health Services Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management, Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies for Service Isolation.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

Agencies of Jurisdiction Rules and regulations regarding "Cross Connection Control and Backflow Prevention"

CMWD Standard Drawings

CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15057, 15061, 15064 and 15100

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Reduced-pressure backflow prevention assemblies shall be provided on all commercial, industrial irrigation and multi-family water services.
- B. Reduced-pressure backflow prevention assemblies shall be provided on all irrigation services by potable and recycled water.
- C. Reduced-pressure backflow prevention assemblies shall be provided on potable water services where recycled water, well water or any other water supply is served to the same property.
- D. Reduce pressure backflow preventers assemblies shall be provided at all points of connections to District sources at construction sites.
- E. Double check detector assemblies shall be provided on all fire services.
- F. The District shall be the final authority as to the location, installation, and type of backflow prevention device required.

1.5 GENERAL DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

- A. The Design and construction of the backflow prevention assembly shall meet the requirements called for in this specification except that any modifications specifically shown on the Approved Plans shall take precedence over these general standards.
- B. The nominal size of the backflow prevention device shall be equal to or greater than the size of the purchased meter. For example, a 25mm (1") meter shall have a 25mm (1") or larger backflow device.
- C. The assembly shall include same size valves located on either side of the backflow prevention assemblies. Four test cocks shall be appropriately located on the assembly for testing and certification.
- D. The nominal size of double check detector assemblies shall be as shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the Fire Department.
- E. Enclosures and concrete slabs shall be provided only as shown on the Approved Plans.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be delivered and stored in accordance with AWWA C210, AWWA C213, and AWWA C550. The port openings shall be covered with plastic, cardboard, or wood while in transit and during storage in the field. These covers shall remain in place until the backflow assembly is ready to be installed. Backflow assemblies shall not be stored in contact with bare ground. Backflow assemblies shall not be stacked.

1.7 RECYCLED WATER IDENTIFICATION

Backflow prevention assemblies and enclosures for recycled water shall be identified with purple-colored coating, identification labels, or signs in accordance with Section 15151.

1.8 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed for backflow prevention assemblies in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be among those listed on the list of "Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies for Service Isolation" as issued by the State of California Department of Health Services, Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management.

2.2 CONCRETE

Concrete used for slabs and anchor or thrust blocks shall be in accordance with Standard specifications for Public Works Construction.

2.3 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall comply with the latest edition of the Uniform Plumbing Code, applicable local agency and District requirements.
- B. Backflow prevention assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- C. Water service and fire service shut-off valves will be secured closed during installation until an approved backflow prevention device is installed and tested in compliance with this specification.
- D. When static pressure exceeds 1.03MPa (150psi), or when recommended by the backflow device manufacturer, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed as shown on the Standard Drawings.

3.2 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.3 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust or anchor blocks and slabs shall be installed in accordance with Standard Drawings.

3.4 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures shall be installed where shown on the Approved Plans in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.5 DISINFECTION

Disinfection and flushing shall be performed in accordance with Section 15041, as part of the process of disinfecting the main pipeline. The backflow assemblies shall be operated during the disinfection period to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.6 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Backflow assemblies shall be hydrostatically tested in conjunction with the pipeline to which they are connected in accordance with Section 15044.

3.7 TESTING

The District will inspect and initially test each backflow prevention assembly after inspection of its proper installation is complete.

Required maintenance of the backflow prevention device and appurtenances and annual testing of the device shall be the owner's responsibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15121 OPEN TRENCH PIPE CASING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials for and installation of open trench pipe casings. Jacked casings or specially-installed pipe casings shall be installed as detailed in Section 15125.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARD

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. References shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 15000, 15056, 15061, and 15064

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

Generally, pipe casings are used for protection of utilities (carrier pipes) and may be installed for future utility installations. Pipe casings shall be used for the installation of potable water, reclaimed water, and sewer mains where shown on the Approved Drawings or as required by the District.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pipe casings shall be provided for carrier piping where shown on the Approved Drawings or as required by the District. The sizes and material type for pipe casing shall be as detailed in Part 2 of this Section.
- B. The District Engineer may select a greater steel thickness and diameter as appropriate for the intended application.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

The following items shall be submitted for review and approval by the District Engineer prior to the start of the casing work:

- A. Casing pipe.
- B. Casing spacers and end seals.
- C. Installation procedure.
- D. Method of restraint to be used for the casing and carrier pipes.
- E. Welding procedure.
- F. Cathodic Protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. PVC pipe casing shall be stored in suppliers' yards and on the job site in accordance to AWWA M23 and the manufacturer's recommendations. PVC pipe casing which has been subjected to excessive ultraviolet radiation from the sun shall not be used. The determination as to the acceptability of PVC pipe casing faded by the sun's radiation shall rest solely with the District.
- B. Store PVC pipe casing in the field by the supporting the pipe uniformly per AWWA M23. Do not stack pipe higher than 1.22m (4') high or stack the pipe with weight on the bell ends. Cover stored PVC pipe casing to protect it from the sun's ultraviolet radiation. Pipe which has been contaminated with any petroleum products (inside or outside) shall not be installed.
- C. Proper care shall be used to prevent damage in handling, moving and placing the pipe casing. All pipe casing materials shall be lowered into the trench in a manner that prevents damage. The pipe casing shall not be dropped, dragged or handled in a manner that will cause bruises, cracks, or other damage.

1.8 CASING SPACERS AND END SEALS

Casing spacers and end seals shall be used for all carrier pipe installations within casings.

1.9 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 PIPE CASING

Pipe casing materials shall be as indicated below and shall be selected from the Approved Materials List. The size of the pipe casings required for the various sizes of carrier pipe is as follows:

| Carrier Pipe Size | Minimum Casing Size |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 150mm (6") | 350mm (14") |
| 200mm (8") | 400mm (16") |
| 250mm (10") | 450mm (18") |
| 300mm (12") | 500mm (20") |
| 400mm (16") | 750mm (30") |
| 500mm (20") | 900mm (36") |
| 600mm (24") | 1,050mm (42") |

Pipe Casing for Carrier Pipe larger than 600mm (24") shall be as determined by the District Engineer.

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) casings shall be as follows:

1. Casing pipe sizes 350mm (14") through 900mm (36") shall be in accordance with AWWA C905, pressure rated 235 (DR18).
2. The color for PVC casing pipe shall be blue or white for potable water carrier pipe and purple for recycled water carrier pipe.

B. Steel pipe casings shall be as follows:

1. Steel pipe casings, unless otherwise approved by the District, shall be butt-welded sheets (spiral welding of pipe not allowed) conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade D, or ASTM A 568/A 568M, Grade 33. Other steel grades may be used upon approval of the District. Steel casings sized 500mm (20") or smaller shall have a minimum wall thickness of 9.53mm (3/8"). Steel casings sized larger than 500mm (20") shall have a minimum wall thickness of 12.70mm (1/2").
2. Steel pipe casings shall not be lined or coated with any material unless otherwise directed by the District Engineer. If required, steel pipe casing shall be lined and coated with liquid epoxy paint per AWWA C210. Liquid epoxy shall be applied in three coats to a minimum thickness of 0.305mm (0.012" or 12 mils). The final cost of the liquid epoxy shall be blue for potable water and purple for recycled water steel casing pipe.
3. Steel pipe casings shall include the installation of an anode in accordance with the Standard Drawings, unless otherwise directed by the District Engineer.

2.2 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be stainless steel, centered-position type with PVC liner and non-metallic anti-friction runners selected from the Approved Materials List.

2.3 CASING END SEALS

Casing end seals, selected from the Approved Materials List, shall wrap around the casing and carrier pipe to provide a barrier to backfill material and seepage. The casing end seal shall be a minimum 6.25mm (1/4") thick styrene butadiene rubber sheet attached to the carrier pipe and casing with 25mm (1") wide stainless steel bands. Zippered casing end seals with stainless steel bands may also be used.

2.4 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

Trenching, bedding, backfilling and compaction operations shall be performed in accordance with SSPWC.

3.2 DEWATERING

The Contractor shall provide, and maintain at all times during construction, ample means and devices to promptly remove and dispose all water from source entering trench excavations or other parts of the work. Any damage caused by flooding of the trench shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

Dewatering shall be performed by methods that will maintain a dry excavation, preservation of the final lines and grades and protection of all utilities. If flooding of the trench does occur, the Contractor shall immediately dewater and restore the trench. Damaged or altered pipeline appurtenances or trench materials shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.

3.3 PIPE CASING INSTALLATION

Installation of pipe casing and carrier pipe shall be as described below and in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

- A. Pipe casing shall be installed in an open trench type excavation.
- B. Pipe casings shall be lowered onto the bedding of the proper lines and grades called for on the Approved Plans.
- C. Pipe casings shall have firm bearing along their full length.
- D. Pipe casing sections shall be bell and spigot joint connection for PVC. PVC casing sections shall be restrained by mechanical means or by the use of splined gaskets. Steel casing sections shall be jointed by full-circumference butt welding in the field. Steel casing shall have all areas of damaged coating repaired.
- E. Carrier pipe shall be pushed into the casing incorporating the use of casing spacers as described below.
- F. PVC or ductile-iron carrier pipe joints shall be restrained either by mechanical means or by use of splined gaskets.
- G. Steel carrier pipe sections shall be lap joint welded per Section 15061.
- H. Upstream and downstream elevations of the carrier pipe shall be verified prior to installing the end seals.
- I. The portion of carrier pipes installed within casings shall have pressure, leakage, and infiltration testing completed in accordance with Sections 15043 and 15044 prior to installation of the end seals.
- J. The annular space between the carrier pipe and casing shall not be filled with any material unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans.

3.4 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be used to prevent the carrier pipe bell from touching the casing and to maintain a uniform space between the carrier pipe and casing interior. A minimum of three casing spacers shall be installed, equally spaced, on each pipe section at intervals recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5 CASING END SEALS

Casing end seals shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Carrier pipe shall pass hydrostatic or leakage tests in accordance with Sections 15044 or Section 15043 prior to the installation of casing end seals or backfilling operations.

3.6 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed above the casing pipe in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15125 JACKED PIPE CASING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes materials and installation of jacked pipe casings. Where the contractor proposes to install pipelines using directional drilling or boring, a complete submittal of the methods and materials shall be made to the District prior to the initiation of the work.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. References shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 15000, 15056, 15061, 15064, and 15065

1.4 SERVICE APPLICATION

Generally, pipe casings are used for protection of utilities (carrier pipes) and may be installed for future utility installations. Pipe casings shall be used in conjunction with the installation of potable water, recycled water, and sewer mains in areas shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the District Engineer.

1.5 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND FACILITIES

The contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all existing utilities, facilities, and structures that may be encountered in or near the area of the work.

1.6 SAFETY AND PERMITTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pipe jacking and boring projects 750mm (30") in diameter or larger are required to be classified by the State of California. Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health.
- B. Protection of workers in trench excavation shall be as required by the State of California Construction Safety Orders, the State of California State Health and Safety Code, the requirements of CAL-OSHA.
- C. All excavations shall be performed, protected, and supported as required for safety and in the manner set forth in the operation regulations prescribed by CAL-OSHA.

- D. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain excavation permits, traffic control permits, or other applicable permits from the local agency which has jurisdiction.
- E. A pre-job safety conference with representatives of the Division of Occupational Safety, CAL-OSHA, the District, the Contractor and Contractor's employees shall be held before the work begins.
- F. Contractors performing this work are required to hold a current C-34 or General Engineering Contracting License from the State of California.

1.7 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pipe casing shall be provided for the carrier piping where shown on the Approved Plans or as required by the District Engineer. The sizes and material type for pipe casing shall be as detailed in Part 2 of this Section.
- B. The District Engineer may select a greater steel thickness and diameter as appropriate for the intended application.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

The contractor shall provide to the District and the agency, or agencies, of jurisdiction a drilling, boring, and jacking plan prior to commencing boring operations. The submittal shall include:

- A. Configuration of the jacking pits and jacking pit bracing or shoring. Pit excavations deeper than 6.1m (20') require the shoring system to be certified by a Registered Civil Engineer.
- B. The pipe casing material to be used. Include pipe material type, wall thickness, and welding details.
- C. Casing spacers and end seals.
- D. Jacking plan and profile drawing detailing the placement of the jacked casing.
- E. Installation procedure.
- F. Manufacturer and type of liquid epoxy paint, including proposed steel preparation and application methods to be used.
- G. The jacking machinery and jacking head proposed to be used.
- H. Summary of the backfilling method to be used.
- I. Worker Protection and Safety Plan.
- J. Cathodic Protection.

1.9 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

Proper care shall be used to prevent damage in handling, moving and placing the pipe casing. All pipe-casing materials shall be lowered into the trench in a manner that prevents damage. The pipe casing shall not be dropped, dragged or handled in a manner that will cause dents, cracks, or other damage to the pipe casing.

1.10 CASING SPACERS AND END SEALS

Casing spacers and end seals shall be used for all pipe installations with casings.

If the carrier pipe is not installed within the casing, as a continuous operation, following completion of jacking, then bulkhead and portals and backfill the approach trenches. Bulkheads will be removed at a later time to allow for the installation of the carrier pipe.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 PIPE CASINGS

Jacked pipe casings shall be steel.

- A. The minimum size and thickness of jacked steel pipe casings shall be as follows, unless otherwise required by the agency having jurisdiction over the road, utilities, or improvements.

| Carrier Pipe Size | Minimum Casing Size | Min. Steel Casing Wall Thickness |
|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 150mm (6") | 350mm (14") | 9.53mm (3/8") |
| 200mm (8") | 400mm (16") | 9.53mm (3/8") |
| 250mm (10") | 450mm (18") | 9.53mm (3/8") |
| 300mm (12") | 500mm (20") | 9.53mm (3/8") |
| 400mm (16") | 750mm (30") | 12.7mm (1/2") |
| 500mm (20") | 900mm (36") | 12.7mm (1/2") |
| 600mm (24") | 1,050mm (42") | 12.7mm (1/2") |

- B. Pipe casing for carrier pipe sizes larger than 600mm (24") shall be determined by the District Engineer.
- C. The Contractor may submit a greater steel thickness and diameter as appropriate for the method of work and loadings involved, as suitable for the site and as limited by possible interferences. The Contractor shall submit any deviations in the approved design to the District fourteen (14) working days in advance of jacking operations, and may not proceed with any work until the District Engineer has approved the alternate methods proposed.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to choose a size of casing at or above the minimum specified, and to ensure that the jacking is done with a high degree of accuracy to permit installation of the carrier pipe to the lines and grades shown on the approved plans.

- E. Steel pipe casings, unless otherwise approved by the District, shall be butt-welded sheets (spiral welding of pipe now allowed) conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade D, or ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 33. Other steel grades may be used upon approval of the District Engineer.
- F. Steel pipe casings shall include the installation of an anode in accordance with the Standard Drawings, unless otherwise directed by the District Engineer.

2.2 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be stainless steel, centered-position type with PVC liner and non-metallic anti-friction runners in accordance with the Approved Materials List.

2.3 CASING END SEALS

Casing end seals, in accordance with the Approved Materials List, shall wrap around the casing and carrier pipe to provide a barrier to backfill material and seepage. The casing end seal shall be a minimum 6.25mm (1/4") thick styrene butadiene rubber sheet attached to the carrier pipe and casing with 25mm (1") wide stainless steel bands. Zippered casing end seals with stainless steel bands may also be used.

2.4 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

Trenching, bedding, backfilling and compaction operations shall be performed in accordance with SSPWC.

3.2 JACKING PIT

- A. The approach trench for jacking or boring operations shall be adequately shored to safeguard existing substructures and surface improvements and to ensure against ground movement in the vicinity of the casing portal.
- B. Placement of equipment in the approach trench of the jacking pit shall be firmly bedded on the required line and grade using heavy timbers, structural steel, or concrete cradles of sufficient length to provide accurate control of jacking alignment. Provide space to insert the casing lengths to be jacked. Anchor the timbers and structural steel sections to ensure action of the jacks in line with the axis of the casing. Place a timber or structural steel bearing block between the jacks and the end of the casing to provide uniform bearing upon the casing end evenly distribute the jacking pressure.
- C. After jacking equipment and debris from the tunnel have been removed from the approach trench of jacking pit, prepare the bottom of the jacking pit as a pipe foundation. Remove all loose and disturbed materials below pipe grade to undisturbed earth and re-compact the material in accordance with Section 02223.

3.3 PIPE CASING INSTALLATION

Installation of pipe casings shall be as described below and in accordance with the Standard Drawings. Only workers experienced in jacking operations shall be used in performing the work of jacking and boring.

- A. The Contractor's attention is called to the fact that extreme care is required in placing the casing so as to permit the installation of the carrier pipe to the lines and grades shown on the Approved Plans.
- B. Gravity flow pipelines are designed at grades that do not permit variance from the lines and grade as shown on the Approved Plans.
- C. Fit a sectional shield or steel jacking head to the leading section of the casing. The shield or head shall extend around the outer surface of the upper two-thirds of the casing and project at least 450mm (18") beyond the driving end of the casing. It shall not protrude more than 13mm (1/2") beyond the outer casing surface.
- D. The leading section of casing shall be equipped with a jacking head securely anchored thereto to prevent any wobble or variation in alignment during the jacking operation.
- E. To avoid loss of ground outside the casing, carry out excavation entirely within the jacking head and not in advance of the head. In general, excavated materials shall be removed from the casing as jacking progresses and no accumulation of excavated material within the casing will be permitted.
- F. A jacking band to reinforce the end of the pipe receiving the jacking thrust will be required.
- G. Control the application of jacking pressure and excavation of material ahead of the advancing casing to prevent it from becoming friction-bound or deviating from required line and grade. Do not encroach upon the minimum annular space detailed. Restrict the excavation of material to the least clearance to prevent binding in order to avoid settlement or possible damage to overlying structures or utilities.
- H. Steel casing sections shall be full-circumference butt-welded in the field. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide stress transfer across the joints capable of resisting the jacking forces involved.

3.4 CARRIER PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Carrier pipe shall be pushed into the casing incorporating the use of casing spacers as described below.
- B. PVC or ductile-iron carrier pipe joints shall be restrained either by mechanical means or by use of splined gaskets.

- C. Steel carrier pipe sections shall be lap joint welded in accordance with Section 15061.
- D. Upstream and downstream elevations of the carrier pipe shall be verified prior to installing the end seals.
- E. The portion of carrier pipe installed within a casing shall have pressure, leakage, and infiltration testing completed in accordance with Section 15043 and 15044 prior to installation of the end seals.
- F. The annular space between the carrier pipe and casing shall not be filled with any material unless otherwise noted on the Approved Plans.

3.5 CASING SPACERS

Casing spacers shall be used to prevent the carrier pipe bell from touching the casing and to maintain a uniform space between the carrier pipe and casing interior. Casing spacers shall be installed on the carrier pipe at intervals per the manufacturer's recommendations with a minimum of three spacers per pipe section equally spaced.

3.6 CASING END SEALS

Casing end seals shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Carrier pipe shall pass hydrostatic or leakage tests in accordance with Sections 15044 or 15043 prior to the installation of casing end seals or backfilling operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15139 FIRE HYDRANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section includes the materials for and installation of fire hydrant assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The publications listed below form part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise called for.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

CMWD Standard Drawings
CMWD Standard Specifications 09910, 15000, 15041, 15044, 15056, 15061, 15064, and 15100

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Hydrant outlet sizes and configuration shall be as shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the fire department of jurisdiction.
- B. Hydrants shall generally have the following number and size of outlets as directed by the fire department of jurisdiction:
 - 1. Residential: One 64mm (2-1/2") outlet and one 100mm (4") outlet
 - 2. Commercial: Two 64mm (2-1/2") outlets and one 100mm (4") outlet
 - 3. Industrial: One 64mm (2-1/2") outlet and two 100mm (4") outlets

1.5 SERVICE APPLICATION

- A. Fire hydrants shall be installed on potable water mains as shown on the approved drawings.
- B. Wet-barrel hydrants shall generally be used for pressures up to 1.38 MPa (200 psi). System pressures up to and including 1.03 MPa (150 psi) require standard wet-barrel hydrants, and pressures up to 1.38 MPa (200 psi) require high-pressure wet-barrel hydrants in accordance with the Approved Materials List.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fire hydrants shall be delivered and stored in accordance with AWWA C210, AWWA C213, and AWWA C550. The port openings shall be covered with plastic, cardboard or wood while in transit and during storage in the field. These covers shall remain in place until the valve is ready to be installed. Fire hydrants shall not be stored in contact with bare ground. Fire hydrants shall not be stacked.

1.7 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed for fire hydrant assemblies in accordance with Section 15000.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 HYDRANTS

- A. Fire hydrants and appurtenances shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.
- B. Wet-barrel fire hydrants shall comply with AWWA C503 and these specifications unless otherwise indicated on the Approved Drawings.
- C. All outlets shall be provided with National Standard Fire-Hose Threads. Outlets shall be equipped with plastic caps.
- D. Wet-barrel fire hydrant flanges and appurtenant bury ells and spools shall incorporate a six-hole bolt pattern.

2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS

- A. Hydrant flange bolts and nuts shall be selected from the Approved Materials List.
- B. Wet barrel fire hydrants not equipped with break-off check valves shall be installed with break-away flange bolts selected from the Approved Materials List. The hollow shafts of break-away bolts shall be filled with silicone sealant. Bolts and nuts shall be zinc-plated A307 carbon steel in accordance with Section 15000.

2.3 CONCRETE

Concrete used for splash pads, thrust or anchor blocks shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

2.4 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape materials shall be in accordance with Section 15000 and the Approved Materials List.

2.5 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

Field painting and coating materials shall be in accordance with Section 09910 in accordance with the Approved Materials List.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Fire hydrant assemblies shall be installed at locations shown on the Approved Plans or as directed by the fire department of jurisdiction in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- B. The location and port orientation of the Fire Hydrant shall be in accordance with the Standard Drawings.
- C. Fire hydrant flange bolts shall be set with nuts on top. Torque nuts uniformly and progressively in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Fill the hollow bolt shafts of break-away bolts with silicone sealant.
- D. Depending on location, fire hydrant assemblies may require protection posts or concrete retaining walls. When required by the District Engineer, or when shown on the Approved Plans, protection posts or retaining walls shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.2 CONCRETE

Concrete thrust and anchor blocks shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Drawings.

3.3 WARNING/IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Warning/Identification Tape shall be installed in accordance with Section 15000 and the Standard Drawings.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF FIRE HYDRANT

The fire hydrant assembly shall be disinfected in accordance with Section 15041, as part of the process of disinfecting the main pipeline. The assembly valves shall be operated and the assembly flushed to completely disinfect all internal parts.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

Fire hydrant assemblies shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 15044 in conjunction with the pipeline to which it is connected.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING AND COATING

The fire hydrant exterior shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09910.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16640 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY SACRIFICIAL ANODES

PART 1- GENERAL

Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 2-5.3.3 of the latest edition of the SSPWC.

1.1 SCOPE

Furnish all labor, materials, tools and incidentals to install the sacrificial anode cathodic protection system for the 30-inch CML&Tape coated steel recycled water pipeline. Cathodic protection installation, inspection, and testing are required for a complete and workable system.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CONTRACTOR. The qualified construction firm selected by the Owner to have prime responsibility for the completion of work.
- B. OWNER. The Owner, as referred to in these specifications, is the City of Carlsbad.
- C. ENGINEER. The Engineer is the Owner's representative who is assigned to be the direct contact between the Owner and the Contractor.
- D. CORROSION ENGINEER. Retained by the Contractor, who is trained and experienced in cathodic protection installations and design and who is either a Registered Corrosion Engineer or a NACE Certified Cathodic Protection Specialist.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C94-86 Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - D-2220 Polyvinyl chloride Insulation for Wire and Cable
 - D-1248 Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
 - B3 Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
 - B8 Concentric-Lay Stranded Copper Conductors
- B. Federal Specifications (FS)
 - Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - MIL-C-18480B Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal Tar Base
- C. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Publications:
 - 83-80 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires
 - 486-76 Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
- D. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE):
 - RP0169-96 Recommended Practice, Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
- E. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE):
 - RP0286 Electrical Isolation of Cathodically Protected Pipelines

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following information shall be submitted for approval of the ENGINEER in accordance with Section 1300 of these specifications.

A. Catalog Cuts:

1. High potential magnesium anodes
2. At-grade concrete test box with cast iron lid
3. Shunts
4. Wire and cable
5. Exothermic weld kits
6. Weld caps
7. Weld coating
8. Plastic warning tape
9. Insulating flange kits
10. Wax tape coating system

B. As-Built Drawings.

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain As-Built drawings showing exact locations of anodes, test stations, insulators, and wire trenching runs. Location changes from the design shall be clearly marked in red on a blue line copy of the design drawings. The As-Built drawings shall be submitted to the ENGINEER at the end of the project. The project is not considered complete until As-Built drawings are submitted.

C. Test Results.

1. Insulator tests
2. Continuity tests
3. Anode testing and cathodic protection performance

2.0 MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

Materials and equipment shall be new and the standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products. All materials and equipment shall bear evidence of safe operation approval from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2 HIGH POTENTIAL MAGNESIUM ANODES

- A. Capacity. High potential magnesium anodes shall have a theoretical energy content of 1000 ampere-hours per pound and have a minimum useful output of 500 ampere-hours per pound.

B. Chemical Composition (High Potential Magnesium).

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| Aluminum | 0.01 percent (max) |
| Manganese | 0.5 to 1.3 percent |
| Zinc | 0.002 percent (max) |
| Copper | 0.02 percent (max) |
| Nickel | 0.001 percent (max) |
| Iron | 0.03 percent (max) |
| Silicon | 0.002 percent (max) |
| Other | 0.05 percent each (max) |
| Magnesium | balance |

C. Open Circuit Potential. The open circuit potential of all anodes, buried in the soil, shall be between 1.55 and 1.75 volts dc versus a copper-copper sulfate reference electrode.

D. Ingot Size And Weight. Anodes shall be 48-pound pre-packaged, high potential ingots with a trapezoidal cross section. Ingot length shall be 32 inches long. The total packaged weight shall be 105 lbs.

E. Anode Construction. Anodes shall be cast magnesium with a galvanized steel core rod recessed on one end to provide access to the rod for connection of the lead wire. Silver braze the lead wire to the rod and make the connection mechanically secure. Insulate the connection to a 600-volt rating by filling the recess with epoxy and covering any exposed bare steel core or wire with heat shrinkable tubing. The insulating tubing shall extend over the lead wire insulation by not less than 1/2 inch.

F. Anode Pre-Packaged Backfill Material. The anodes shall be completely encased and centered within a permeable cloth bag in a special low resistivity backfill mix with the following composition:

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Gypsum | 75% |
| Powdered bentonite | 20% |
| Anhydrous sodium sulfate | 5% |

G. Backfill grains shall be such that 100 percent is capable of passing through a screen of 100 mesh. Backfill shall be firmly packed around the anode such that the ingot is approximately in the center of the backfill. The resistivity of the backfill shall be no greater than 50 ohm-cm when tested wet in a soil box. Total prepackaged weight shall be approximately 105 pounds.

2.3 AT-GRADE TEST STATIONS

A. Test Box. At-grade test boxes shall be round, pre-cast concrete with a cast iron lid. The dimensions shall be 14-1/4 inches O.D. by 9 inches I.D. by 12 inches high, similar to Christy G5 Utility Box with a cast iron supporting ring and lid. The lid shall be cast with the legend "Test Station".

B. Identification Tags. All test leads shall be identified with an Avery label (model 5361), self-adhesive covered with polyolefin clear heat shrink tubing (3mfp301). The label shall include: name of facility – size – pipe material; type of insulation; station number.

C. Concrete Pad. Test boxes mounted in unpaved areas shall be mounted in a reinforced 24-inch square by 4-inch thick concrete pad constructed of ASTM C94 ready-mix concrete. Rebar shall be No. 4 steel.

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE

All wires shall be stranded copper with HMWPE or THWN insulation suitable for direct burial in corrosive soil and water, conforming to UL 83 and ASTM standards B3 or B8. HMWPE insulation shall conform to ASTM D1248 type 1, class c, grade 5. THWN insulation shall conform to ASTM D-2220.

- A. Test Leads. No. 8 AWG HMWPE.
- B. Anode Lead Wire. Anode lead wires shall be No. 12 AWG THWN.
- C. Mechanical Joint Bond Wire. No. 2 AWG HMWPE.
- D. All wire and copper connectors shall conform to UL 486-76.
- E. Wire Splicing. NO wire splicing is permitted.

2.5 EXOTHERMIC WELD KIT

Wire-to-metal connections shall be made by the exothermic “cadweld” welding process. Weld alloy shall be for steel pipe. It is the CONTRACTOR’s responsibility to determine the manufacturer’s recommended weld charge size for metallic surfaces.

- A. Weld Caps. Royston Roybond Primer 747 and Royston Handy Cap 2 or equal.
- B. Weld Coating. Cold-applied fast-drying mastic consisting of bituminous resin and solvents per Mil. Spec. Mil-C-18480B such as Koppers bitumastic 50 or 505, Tnemec 40-h-413, tape-coat TC mastic or 3M Scotch Clad 244. The minimum coating thickness shall be 25 mils (0.025 inch).

2.6 INSULATING FLANGE KITS

- A. Gaskets: ANSI B-16.21, Type E, NEMA G10 glass with a rectangular o-ring seal for operation between 20-deg. F and 150-deg. F. Gaskets shall be suitable for the temperature and pressure rating of the piping system in which they are installed.
- B. Insulating Sleeves: 1/32-inch thick tube, full length, G10 glass material per NEMA LI-1 for operation between 20-deg. F and 150-deg. F. For installation at threaded valve flanges, half-length sleeves shall be used.
- C. Insulating Washers: 1/8-inch thick, full length, G10 glass per NEMA LI-1 for operation between 20-deg. F and 150-deg. F.
- D. Steel Washers: 1/8-inch cadmium plated steel placed between the nut and insulating washer.
- E. Coating: All buried insulating flanges shall be wax taped coated per AWWA C217. See section for “External Coating for Buried Surfaces” below.

2.7 EXTERNAL COATING FOR BURIED SURFACES

- A. All buried insulating flange kits, AND buried pipe sections and fitting surfaces that are not epoxy or polyurethane coated shall be wrapped with a three-layer petrolatum wax tape coating system per AWWA C217.
- B. Primer: All surfaces shall be prime coated with a blend of petrolatum, plasticizer, inert fillers, and corrosion inhibitors having a paste-like consistency.
- C. Wax Tape: Covering material shall be a synthetic felt tape, saturated with a blend of petrolatum, plasticizers, and corrosion inhibitors that is formable over irregular surfaces.
- D. Plastic Outer Wrap: The primed and wax taped surface shall be covered with a plastic outer wrap consisting of three layers of 50-gauge (10-mil) polyvinylidene chloride or PVC, high cling membrane wound together.

2.8 PLASTIC WARNING TAPE

- A. Plastic warning tape for all cable trenches shall be a minimum of 4 mils thick and 6 inches wide, inert plastic film designed for prolonged use underground, and printed with "Caution: Cathodic Protection Cable Below".

3.0 CATHODIC PROTECTION INSTALLATION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Standard. Cathodic protection installation shall conform to NACE RP0169-96 "Recommended Practice, Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems.
- B. CONTRACTOR Qualifications. All work shall be performed by qualified, experienced personnel working under continuous, competent supervision. Qualified CONTRACTORS must demonstrate at least five years of experience with cathodic protection installations.
- C. Test Results. The CONTRACTOR shall submit a CORROSION ENGINEER's report including all test data, conclusions, repairs, and cathodic protection system performance.
- D. Notification For Testing. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER at least five days in advance of the anodes and test station installations. The ENGINEER or the OWNER's representative shall, at their discretion, witness the installation of anodes and cathodic protection facilities. Testing shall be as described in this specification section.

3.2 MAGNESIUM ANODES

- A. Inspection. All lead wires shall be inspected to ensure that the lead wire is securely connected to the anode core and that no damage has occurred to the lead wire. Lead wire failures shall require replacement of the complete anode and lead wire.
- B. Pre-Packaged Anode Inspection. Each anode shall be inspected to ensure that the backfill material completely surrounds the anode and that the cloth bag containing the anode and backfill material is intact. If the prepackaged anodes are supplied in a waterproof container or covering, that container or covering shall be removed before installation. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER at least five (5) days in advance of installing the anodes.

- C. Location. Anodes are to be installed in augured holes as shown in the drawings. Anode positions can be adjusted slightly to avoid interference with existing structures. Alternate anode positions must be approved by the ENGINEER.
- D. Handling. Care shall be taken to ensure that the anode is never lifted, supported, transported, or handled by the lead wire. All anodes shall be lowered into the hole using a sling or a rope.
- E. Anode Hole Size and Depth. Anodes shall be placed vertically at the bottom of a 12 feet deep augured hole, 12 inches in diameter (minimum).
- F. Soaking Requirements, Pre-Packaged Anodes. Once the prepackaged anodes are in the hole, 15 gallons of water shall be poured into the hole so that the anodes are completely covered with water. Allow the anodes to soak for a minimum of 30 minutes before any soil backfill is added.
- G. Soil Backfill. After the pre-packaged anodes are soaked, the hole is backfilled with stone-free, native soil. No voids shall exist around the anode bags and the anode lead wire shall not be damaged. The backfill shall be tamped and compacted in 18-inch lifts taking care not to damage the anode lead wire.

3.3 AT-GRADE TEST STATIONS

- A. Location. At-grade corrosion monitoring test boxes shall be located at the edge and directly behind the curb. All test box locations shall be approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. Test Box Bottom. Test boxes shall be set in native soil.
- C. Test Lead Attachment. Test leads shall be attached to the pipe using the exothermic weld process. An 18-inch length of slack wire shall be coiled at each weld at the pipe and inside each test box.
- D. Concrete Pad. A 24-inch square by 4-inch thick reinforced concrete pad is required around each at-grade test station. Test boxes and concrete pad shall be flush with the top of the curb.

3.4 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Test Lead Trench. Horizontal test or anode lead runs shall be placed in a 36-inch trench.
- B. Wire Handling. Wire leads shall not be stretched or kinked. Care shall be taken when installing wire and backfilling. If wire insulation is damaged during installation, it shall be rejected and replaced completely at the CONTRACTOR's expense. All rejected wire shall be removed from the job site at the close of each workday.
- C. Plastic Warning Tape. Plastic warning tape shall be installed in all wire trenches and 12 inches below finished grade.
- D. Splicing. Wire splices are not permitted.

3.5 WIRE-TO-PIPE CONNECTIONS

- A. All connections of copper wires to the pipe shall be made by the exothermic weld method.
- B. Weld Charge Size. It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure that the manufacturer's recommended weld charge size is used.
- C. Preparation Of Wire. Do not deform cable. Remove only enough insulation from the cable to allow for the exothermic weld.
- D. Preparation Of Metal. Remove all coating, dirt, grime and grease from the metal structure by wire brushing. Clean the structure to a bright, shiny surface free of all serious pits and flaws by using a file. The surface area of the structure must be absolutely dry.
- E. Wire Position. The wire is to be held at a 30-degree angle to the surface when welding. Only one wire shall be attached with each weld.
- F. Testing of All Completed Welds. After the weld has cooled, the weld shall be tested by striking the weld with a 2-lb hammer while pulling firmly on the wire. All unsound welds shall be cleaned, re-welded, and re-tested. All weld slag shall be removed.
- G. Coating Of Welds. The area to be coated shall be clean and completely dry. Apply a primer specifically intended for use with an elastomeric weld cap. Apply the weld cap and a bituminous mastic coating material to all exposed areas around the cap in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The coating shall overlap the structure coating by a minimum of 3 inches.
- H. Mortar Repair. Coating voids shall be filled with cement grout.

3.6 BOND WIRES

- A. Mechanical Joint Bond Wires. Two (2) No. 2 HMWPE bond wires are required across each non-insulating, in-line valve; a third No. 6 HMWPE bond wire is required from the valve to one outside flange as shown in the drawings. The bond wires shall be attached using the exothermic weld process. Bond wires shall have some slack wire at each weld to allow for creep when backfilling.

3.7 INSULATING FLANGE KITS

- A. General: Insulating flange kits shall be pre-assembled and installed as recommended by the manufacturer, and per NACE RPO 286. Moisture, soil, and other foreign matter must be fully removed and prevented from contacting any portion of mating surfaces. If foreign matter contacts any portion of these surfaces, then the entire flange shall be disassembled, cleaned, and dried before reassembly.
- B. Installation: Align and install insulating joints according to the manufacturer's recommendations to avoid damaging insulating materials. The manufacturer's bolt tightening sequence and torque specifications shall be followed.
- C. Paint Pigments: No electrically conductive pigments or paints shall be used either internally or externally on the bolts, washers, or flanges.
- D. Inspection: All buried insulating flanges shall be inspected, tested, and approved by the ENGINEER as described in Part 4 of this specification and prior to the application of wax tape coating.

3.8 EXTERNAL COATING

- A. All buried insulating flanges shall be covered with a 3-layer wax tape coating system per AWWA C217. Additionally, all in-line valves, flanges, couplings, and adapters that are not coated with a bonded dielectric coating shall be wax tape coated per AWWA C217.
- B. Primer: Surfaces must be cleaned of all dirt, grime, and dust by using a wire brush and clean cloth. The surface shall be dry. Apply the primer by hand or brush. A thin coating of primer shall be applied to all surfaces and worked into all crevices. The primer shall be applied generously around bolts, nuts, and threads, and shall fully cover all exposed areas. The primer should overlap the pipe coating by a minimum of 3-inches.
- C. Petrolatum Saturated Tape: The wax tape can be applied immediately after the primer. Short lengths of tape shall be cut and carefully molded around each individual bolt, nut, and stud end. For long bolts (such as in couplings), short lengths of tape shall be cut and circumferentially wrapped around each individual bolt. After the bolts are covered, the tape shall be circumferentially wrapped around the flange with sufficient tension to provide continuous adhesion without stretching the tape. The tape shall be formed, by hand, into all voids and spaces. There shall be no voids or gaps under the tape. The tape shall be applied with a 1-inch minimum overlap.
- D. Outer Covering: A plastic outer cover shall be applied over the petrolatum-saturated tape. The plastic shall be a minimum of 50-gauge (10-mils) and shall have two layers applied.

4.0 TESTING AND INSPECTION

The CONTRACTOR's CORROSION ENGINEER shall submit his proposed test procedures to the ENGINEER at least five (5) days in advance of the time that the cathodic protection system testing is scheduled. The ENGINEER shall witness all testing at his discretion. All test data shall be submitted to the ENGINEER within seven (7) days of the completion of the testing. All testing shall be done under the supervision of a qualified CORROSION ENGINEER who is retained by the CONTRACTOR. All deficiencies found to be due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced by the CONTRACTOR and at his expense. The City of Carlsbad shall be notified at least three (3) days in advance to witness the performance testing.

4.1 TEST LEADS

It is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to test all test leads

- A. Test Method. All completed wire connection welds shall be tested by striking the weld with a 2-lb hammer while pulling firmly on the wire. Welds failing this test shall have the surface re-prepared, have the wire re-welded to the pipe and re-tested. Wire welds shall be spot tested by the Engineer. After backfilling the pipe, all test lead pairs shall be tested using a standard ohmmeter.
- B. Acceptance. The resistance between each pair of test leads shall not exceed 150% of the total wire resistance as determined from published wire data.

4.2 Anode Lead Wire. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for inspecting anode lead wires. Lead wires shall be spot inspected by the ENGINEER.

- A. Test Method. A visual inspection and by running his hand along the full length of the lead while installing.
- B. Acceptance. All leads shall be free of cuts nicks or abrasions in the wire insulation. Damaged leads shall be rejected.

4.3 TEST LEAD TRENCHING

The ENGINEER, at his or her discretion, shall inspect wire trenches and backfill material and methods.

- A. Test Method. The depth, trench bottom, padding, and backfill material shall be visually inspected prior to backfilling.
- B. Acceptance. Conformance with specifications.

4.4 PIPELINE CONTINUITY THROUGH IN-LINE VALVES

The CONTRACTOR's CORROSION ENGINEER shall measure the linear resistance of sections of pipe in which in-line valves or other mechanical joints have been installed. All testing shall be done by the CORROSION ENGINEER in the presence of the ENGINEER.

- A. Test Method. Resistance shall be measured by the linear resistance method. A direct current shall be impressed from one end of the test section to the other (typically test station to test station). A voltage drop is measured for several different current levels. The measured resistance (R) is calculated using the equation $R=dV/I$, where dV is the voltage drop between the test span and I is the current. The resistance shall be measured for at least four (4) different current levels.
- B. Acceptance. Acceptance is a comparison between the measured resistance (from the field test data) and the theoretical resistance. The theoretical resistance must consider the pipe (length and wall thickness) and the resistance of the bond wires. The measured resistance shall not exceed the theoretical resistance by more than 130%. The CONTRACTOR's CORROSION ENGINEER shall submit, within seven (7) days of the completion of the testing and in a report format, to the ENGINEER all calculations of the theoretical resistance and measured pipe resistance for each section tested.

4.5 INSULATING FLANGE KITS

- A. Responsibility: Insulating flanges shall be inspected and tested by the CONTRACTOR'S CORROSION ENGINEER and in the presence of the ENGINEER, prior to backfilling. Testing of the buried insulating flange kit prior to backfill will result in non-acceptance of the insulator.
- B. Test Method: The assembled flange shall be tested using a Gas Electronics Model 601 Insulation Checker specifically design for testing insulating flanges. The testing shall be done by a qualified CORROSION ENGINEER accepted by the ENGINEER

and shall be done in accordance with NACE RPO 286.

- C. Acceptance: The installation of the insulating flange kit shall be considered complete when the testing device indicates no shorts or partial shorts are present. The CONTRACTOR shall provide assistance in finding any and all shorts or shorted bolts. All disassembly and reassembly necessary for acceptance shall be done at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

4.6 CATHODIC PROTECTION PERFORMANCE

The cathodic protection system shall be activated and tested by the CONTRACTOR's CORROSION ENGINEER in the presence of the ENGINEER.

- A. Test Method. The installed cathodic protection system testing shall include: native pipe-to-soil potentials, protected pipe-to-soil potentials, open-circuit anode potentials, and anode current output measurements.
- B. Acceptance. Shall be based on achieving the -850 mV criterion as outlined in NACE RPO169-96. All data shall be submitted, in a typed 8-1/2 X 11 inch report to the City's ENGINEER and the City's CORROSION ENGINEER for approval.
- C. Compliance With Specifications. Deficiencies or omissions in materials or workmanship found by these tests shall be rectified at the CONTRACTOR's expense. Deficiencies shall include but are not limited to: broken leads, improper or unclean trenches, lack of 18-inch slack wire in test boxes; improperly mounted test boxes; improper installation and testing of insulators; and other deficiencies associated with the workmanship, installation, and non-functioning equipment.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX "A"

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

The following list of abbreviations is for use in these Standard specifications and the Approved Plans:

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|---|
| A | Ampere/Area |
| AA | Aluminum Association |
| AASHTO | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials |
| AB | Anchor Bolt/Aggregate Base |
| ABAN | Abandoned |
| ABC | Asphalt Base Course |
| AC | Acre/Asphalt Concrete/Alternating Current |
| ACI | American Concrete Institute |
| ACP | Asbestos-Cement Pipe |
| ACU | Access Door |
| AE | Architect-Engineer |
| AFF | Above Finished Floor |
| AGG | Aggregate |
| AH | Access Hole |
| AI | The Asphalt Institute |
| AIA | American Institute of Architects |
| AISC | American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. |
| AISI | American Iron and Steel Institute |
| AL | Aluminum |
| AMB | Ambient |
| AMP | Ampere |
| ANG | Angle |
| ANSI | American National Standards Institute |
| APA | American Plywood Association |
| API | American Petroleum Institute |
| APWA | American Public Works Association |
| ARCH | Architecture/Architectural |
| ARV | Air-Release Valve |
| ARVV | Air-Release and Vacuum Valve |
| ASCE | American Society of Civil Engineers |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers |
| ASME | American Society of Mechanical Engineers |
| ASPH | Asphalt |
| ASSY | Assembly |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| ATS | Automatic Transfer Switch |
| AVA | Air Vacuum Valve Assembly |
| AVE | Avenue |
| AVG | Average |
| AWG | American Wire Gage |
| AWS | American Welding Society |
| AWWA | American Water Works Association |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|---|
| BB | Back-to-Back |
| BC | Beginning of Curve/Back of Curb/Bare Copper |
| BEG | Begin |
| BETW | Between |
| BF | Blind Flange |
| BHP | Brake Horsepower |
| BK | Back/Brake |
| BKR | Breaker |
| BL | Building |
| BLK | Block |
| BM | Bench Mark/Beam |
| BO | Blowoff |
| BOP | Bottom of Page |
| BOT | Bottom |
| BP | Baseplate |
| BRG | Bearing |
| BRNZ | Bronze |
| BTN | Button |
| BTU | British Thermal Unit |
| BUR CBL | Buried Cable |
| BV | Butterfly Valve |
| BW | Block Wall |
| C | Conduit/Celsius/Civil Drawings |
| CAB | Crushed Aggregate Base |
| CAP | Capacity |
| CB | Catch Basin/Circuit Breaker |
| CC | Cooling Coil |
| C-C | Center-to-Center |
| CCB | Concrete Block |
| CD | Cross Drain/Condensate Drain/Ceiling Diffuser |
| CEM | Cement |
| CF | Cubic Feet/Curb Face |
| CFH | Cubic Feet Per Hour |
| CFM | Cubic Feet Per Minute |
| CFS | Cubic Feet Per Second |
| CG | Construction Grade |
| C&G | Curb and Gutter |
| CHG | Change |
| CHKD PL | Checkered Plate |
| CI | Cast Iron |
| CIP | Cast In Place/Cast-Iron Pipe |
| CISP | Cast Iron Soil Pipe |
| CISPI | Cast-Iron Soil Pipe Institute |
| CJ | Construction Joint |
| CL | Centerline/Class/Clearance/Chlorine |
| CLR | Clear |
| CMLC | Cement-Mortar Lined & Coated |
| CML | Cement-Mortar Lined |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|--|
| CMP | Corrugated Metal Pipe |
| CMPA | Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch |
| CMU | Concrete Masonry Unit |
| CO | Cleanout/Conduit Only |
| COL | Column |
| COMM | Communication |
| COMP | Composite |
| COMPL | Complete |
| CONC | Concrete |
| CONN | Connection |
| CONST | Construct or Construction |
| CONT | Continuous |
| CONTR | Contractor |
| COORD | Coordinate/Coordinated |
| COP | Copper |
| COR | Corner |
| CORP | Corporation |
| CP | Cathodic Protection |
| CPLG | Coupling |
| CRSI | Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute |
| CS | Commercial Standard, US Department of Commerce |
| CT | Center Top/Current Transformer |
| CTG | Coating |
| CTR | Center |
| CULV | Culvert |
| CU YD, CY | Cubic Yard |
| CYL | Cylinder |
| D | Degree of Curvature |
| DB | Direct Buried/Decibel |
| DBL | Double |
| DC | Direct Current |
| DEPT | Department |
| DET | Detail/Detour |
| DG | Decomposed Granite |
| DI | Drop Inlet |
| DIA | Diameter |
| DIAG | Diagonal |
| DIM | Dimension |
| DIMJ | Ductile-Iron Mechanical Joint |
| DIP | Ductile-Iron Pipe |
| DIPRA | Ductile-Iron Pipe Research Association |
| DISCH | Discharge |
| DIST | Distance |
| DMH | Drop Manhole |
| DN | Down |
| DR | Drain/Door |
| DSL | Diesel |
| DWG | Drawing |
| DWY | Driveway |

ABBREVIATION**TERMS**

| | |
|----------|---|
| E | East/Electrical Drawing |
| EA | Each |
| EC | End of Curve |
| ECC | Eccentric |
| ED | External Distance |
| EE | Each End |
| EF | Each Face/Exhaust Fan |
| EFF | Efficiency |
| EFL | Effluent |
| EGL | Energy Grade Line |
| EL | Elevation/Each Layer |
| E/L | Easement Line |
| ELEC | Electric |
| ELP | Elliptical |
| ENC | Encasement or Encased |
| ENCL | Enclosure |
| ENG | Engine |
| ENGR | Engineer |
| EOS | Equivalent Opening Size |
| EP | Edge of Pavement/Explosion Proof |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency (Federal) |
| EQ | Equation |
| EQL | Equal |
| ESMT | Easement |
| EST | Estimate or Estimated |
| ETC | And So Forth |
| EW | Each Way |
| EXC | Excavate or Excavation |
| EXP | Expansion |
| EXST | Existing |
| EXT | Exterior/Extension |
| | |
| F | Fahrenheit/Floor |
| FAB | Fabricate |
| FBRBD | Fiberboard |
| FC | Foot-Candle |
| FCO | Floor Cleanout |
| FCV | Flow Control Valve |
| FD | Floor Drain |
| FDN | Foundation |
| FE | Flanged End |
| Fed Spec | Federal Specification |
| FF | Finished Floor/Flat Face |
| FG | Finished Grade |
| FHY | Fire Hydrant |
| F&I | Furnish and Install |
| FIG | Figure |
| FIP | Female Iron Pipe thread |
| FIT | Fitting |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|--|
| FL | Floor/Flow Line |
| FLG | Flange |
| FM | Force Main/Factory Mutual |
| FMH | Flexible Metal Hose |
| FNSH | Finish |
| FOC | Face of Concrete |
| FPC | Flexible Pipe Coupling |
| FPM | Feet Per Minute |
| FPS | Feet Per Second |
| FS | Finished Surface/Floor Sink/Federal Specifications |
| FSTNR | Fastener |
| FT | Feet |
| FTG | Footing |
| FUT | Future |
| G | Gas/General Drawings |
| GA | Gage |
| GAL | Gallon |
| GALV | Galvanized |
| GB | Grade Break |
| GDR | Guard Rail |
| GR | Grooved End |
| GENL | General |
| GFI | Ground Fault Interrupter |
| GM | Gas Main |
| GND | Ground |
| GPD | Gallons Per Day |
| GPM | Gallons Per Minute |
| GR | Grade |
| GSKT | Gasket |
| GUT | Gutter |
| GV | Gate Valve |
| H | Humidistat/Horizontal |
| HARN | Harness |
| HB | Hose Bib |
| HD | Heavy Duty |
| HDPE | High-Density Polyethylene Pipe |
| HGL | Hydraulic Grade Line |
| HGT | Height |
| HMWPE | High-Molecular Weight Polyethylene |
| HORIZ | Horizontal |
| HP | Horsepower/High Pressure |
| HPT | High Point |
| HR | Hour/Handrail |
| HS | High Strength |
| HV | Hose Valve |
| HVAC | Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning |
| HW | Headwall/Hot Water |
| HWD | Helix Water District |
| HWL | High Water Level |
| HWY | Highway |
| HYDR | Hydraulic |
| HZ | Hertz (cycles per second) |

ABBREVIATION**TERMS**

| | |
|--------|--|
| I | Intersection Angle/Instrumentation Drawings |
| ICBO | International Conference of Building Officials |
| ID | Inside Diameter |
| IE | Invert Elevation |
| IN | Inches |
| INCL | Include |
| INL | Inlet |
| INSUL | Insulating |
| INSTL | Install or Installation |
| INTR | Interior/Intersection |
| INV | Invert |
| I/O | Inlet/Outlet |
| IP | Iron Pipe |
| IPS | Iron Pipe Size |
| IPT | Iron Pipe thread |
| IRR | Irrigation |
| JB | Junction Box |
| JCT | Junction |
| JN | Join |
| JT | Joint |
| KG | Kilogram |
| KM | Kilometer |
| KIPS | Thousands of Pounds |
| KV | Kilovolt |
| KW | Kilowatt |
| KWH | Kilowatt-Hour |
| KWHM | Kilowatt-Hour Meter |
| L | Length of Curve/Long/Landscaping Drawings |
| LATL | Lateral |
| LB | Pound |
| LCL | Local |
| LCWD | Leucadia County Water District |
| LF | Linear Foot |
| LNDSCP | Landscaping |
| LOCN | Location |
| LP | Light Pole |
| LPT | Low Point |
| LR | Long Radius |
| LS | Lift Station |
| LT | Left/Light |
| LWC | Lightweight Concrete |
| LWIC | Lightweight Insulating Concrete |
| LWL | Low Water Level |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|---|
| M | Mechanical Drawings |
| MATL | Material |
| MAX | Maximum |
| MB | Machine Bolt/Megabyte/Millibars |
| MC | Metal Channel |
| MCM | Thousand Circular Mils |
| MECH | Mechanical |
| MFR | Manufacturer |
| MG | Million Gallons/Milligram |
| MGD | Million Gallons Per Day |
| MH | Manhole |
| MHZ | Megahertz |
| MI | Malleable Iron/Mile |
| MIL | Military Specifications |
| MIL- | Military Specification (leading symbol) |
| MIN | Minimum |
| MIP | Male Iron Pipe thread |
| MISC | Miscellaneous |
| MJ | Mechanical Joint |
| MO | Motor Operator/Motor Operated/Masonry Opening |
| MOD | Modification |
| MON | Monument |
| MOT | Motor |
| MSDS | Material Safety Data Sheet |
| MSL | Mean Sea Level |
| MTD | Mounted |
| N | North/Neutral/Nitrogen |
| NA | Not Applicable |
| NACE | National Association of Corrosion Engineers |
| NBS | National Bureau of Standards |
| N & C | Nail and Cap |
| NC | Normally Closed |
| NE | Northeast |
| NEC | National Electrical Code |
| NEMA | National Electrical Manufacturers Association |
| NFC | National Fire Code |
| NFPA | National Fire Protection Association |
| NIC | Not in Contract |
| NIP | Nipple |
| NO | Number/Normally Open |
| NOM | Nominal |
| NPT | National Pipe Taper |
| NRS | Non-Rising Stem |
| NSF | National Sanitation Foundation |
| NTS | Not to Scale |
| NW | Northwest |
| NWL | Normal Water Level |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|--------------|---|
| OA | Overall/Outside Air |
| OC | On Center/Overcurrent |
| OD | Outside Diameter |
| OE | Or Equal |
| OF | Outside Face |
| OFCI | Owner-furnished Contractor-Installed |
| OFCR | Owner-furnished Contractor-Relocated |
| OMWD | Olivenhain Municipal Water District |
| OPER | Operator |
| OPNG | Opening |
| OPP | Opposite |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration, US Department of Labor, as defined in the General Conditions |
| O TO O | Out to Out |
| OUTL | Outlet |
| OVFL | Overflow |
| OVHD | Overhead |
| P | Pole |
| PARA | Paragraph |
| PB | Push button/Pull Box |
| PC | Point of Curvature/Programmable Controller |
| PCA | Portland Cement Association |
| PCC | Point of compound curvature/Portland Cement Concrete |
| PE | Plain End/Polyethylene/Professional Engineer |
| PEN | Penetration |
| PG | Pressure Gage |
| PI | Point of Intersection |
| PJTN | Projection |
| PKWY | Parkway |
| PL | Plate/Property Line |
| PLATF | Platform |
| PLF | Pounds Per Lineal Foot |
| PNL | Panel |
| PO | Push-On |
| POB | Point of Beginning |
| POC | Point of Connection |
| POLYE | Polyethylene |
| POR | Portion |
| PP | Power Pole/Polypropylene |
| PPB | Parts Per Billion |
| PPM | Parts Per Million |
| PR | Pair |
| PRC | Point of Reverse Curve |
| PRESS | Pressure |
| PRL | Parallel |
| PRPSD | Proposed |
| PRVC | Point of Reverse Curve Vertical Curve |
| PSI | Pounds Per Square Inch |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|
| PSIG | Pounds Per Square Inch Gage |
| PSF | Pounds Per Square Foot |
| PT | Point of Tangency |
| PV | Plug Valve |
| PVC | Polyvinyl Chloride |
| PVMT | Pavement |
| PWR | Power |
| Q | Flow Rate |
| QTY | Quantity |
| R | Right/Radius |
| RAF | Return Air Fan |
| RC | Reinforced Concrete |
| RCP | Reinforced Concrete Pipe |
| RCPA | Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch |
| RD | Road |
| RDC | Reduce |
| RDCR | Reducer |
| RDWY | Roadway |
| REF | Reference |
| REINF | Reinforce or Reinforced |
| RELOC | Relocate |
| REQD | Required |
| RES | Reservoir |
| REV | Revise/Revision |
| RF | Raised Face |
| RH | Relative Humidity |
| RJ | Restrained Joint |
| RND | Round |
| ROS | Record of Survey |
| ROW | Right-of-Way |
| RPM | Revolutions Per Minute |
| RST | Reinforcing Steel |
| RT | Right |
| RW | Recycled Water |
| RWGV | Resilient-Wedge Gate Valve |
| S | South/Sewer |
| SA | Sweetwater Authority |
| SAE | Society of Automotive Engineers |
| SAN | Sanitary |
| SC | Seal Coat |
| SCFM | Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute |
| SCHED | Schedule |
| SCRN | Screen |
| SD | Storm Drain |
| SD CO | San Diego County |
| SDG | Siding |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|---------------------|---|
| SE | Southeast |
| SECT | Section |
| SF | Square Feet |
| SGL | Single |
| SH | Sheet/Sheeting/Shielded |
| SHT | sheet |
| SIM | Similar |
| SKWK | Sidewalk |
| SLP | Slope |
| SLV | Sleeve |
| SM | Sheet Metal |
| SOL | Solenoid |
| SOV | Solenoid-Operated Valve |
| SP | Space/Steel Pipe/Static Pressure/Spare |
| SPCG | Spacing |
| SPEC | Specification |
| SPLC | Splice |
| SPRT | Support |
| SQ | Square |
| SS | Sanitary Sewer/Stainless Steel |
| SSPC | Steel Structures Painting Council |
| SSPWC | Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction |
| ST | Street |
| STA | Station |
| STBY | Standby |
| STD | Standard |
| STK | Stake |
| STL | Steel |
| STR | Straight |
| STRL | Structural |
| STRUCT | Structure |
| STS | Storm Sewer |
| SURF | Surface |
| SW | Southwest |
| SWG | Swing |
| SYMM | Symmetrical |
| SYS | System |
| T | Ton/Tangent Length of Curve |
| TAN | Tangent |
| T/B | Top of Beam |
| TB | Thrust Block/Top of Bank/Terminal Board |
| T&B | Top and Bottom |
| TBG | tubing |
| TBM | Temporary Bench Mark |
| TC | Top of curb |
| TDH | Total Dynamic Head |
| TDS | Total Dissolved Solids |
| TEL | Telephone |

| ABBREVIATION | TERMS |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| TEMP | Temperature/Temporary |
| THD | Thread or threaded |
| THH | Thrust Harness |
| THK | Thick |
| TO | Turnout |
| T/O | Top of |
| TOC | Top of Concrete |
| TOP | Top of Pipe |
| TOS | Top of Slab |
| TOT | Total |
| TP | Telephone Pole |
| TRD | Thread |
| TRA | Tie Rod Assembly |
| TS | Tube Sheet |
| TYP | Typical |
| UBC | Uniform Building Code |
| UD | Underdrain |
| UG | Underground |
| UL | Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. |
| ULT | Ultimate |
| UON | Unless Otherwise Noted |
| UPC | Uniform Plumbing Code |
| UTC | Underground Telephone Cable |
| UTIL | Utilities |
| V | Vent/Valve/Volt/Vertical |
| VAC | Vacuum/Volts, Alternating Current |
| VC | Vertical Curve |
| VEL | Velocity |
| VERT | Vertical |
| VFD | Variable Frequency Drive |
| VID | Vista Irrigation District |
| VOL | Volume |
| VPC | Vertical Point of Curve |
| VPI | Vertical Point of Intersection |
| VPT | Vertical Point of Tangency |
| VWD | Vallecitos Water District |
| W | West/Watt/Wide/Water/Wire |
| W/ | With |
| WAS | Water Agencies' Standards |
| WE | Weld End |
| WG | Water Gage |
| WL | Waterline |
| WLD | Welded |
| WM | Water Meter |
| W/O | Without |
| WP | Waterproof/Working Point |

ABBREVIATION**TERMS**

| | |
|-----|-------------------------|
| WSE | Water Surface Elevation |
| WSP | Water Stop |
| WT | Weight |
| WTR | Water |
| WWF | Welded Wire Fabric |
| WWM | Woven Wire Mesh |

END OF APPENDIX "A"

APPENDIX "B"

DEFINITIONS

Wherever the following terms or pronouns occur in these Standard Specifications or in related documents, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

- A. **"Approved Plans"** shall mean the official plans, profiles, typical cross-sections, working drawings, detail drawings, or exact reproductions thereof, approved by the District and other appropriate government agencies, which show the locations, character, dimensions, and details of the work required to construct the specified public improvements.
- B. **"Approved Materials List"** shall mean the listing of those materials reviewed, tested, and allowed for use by the District for installation of its facilities (which may include potable water, recycled water, and sewer facilities).
- C. **"Board"** shall mean the Board of Directors of the Carlsbad Municipal Water District.
- D. **"Contractor"** shall mean the independent person, firm, corporation or partnership with whom the District or Developer contracts for the performance of the work or any part thereof covered by the Approved Plans and these Standard Specifications. Instructions or information given by the District to the Contractor's superintendent or agent on the Project shall be considered as having been given to the Developer.
- E. **"Developer"** shall mean the independent person, firm, corporation or partnership whose purpose is the development of property. The Developer shall, at all times be represented on the Project in person or by a duly designated agent (Contractor or Private Engineer). Instructions or information given by the District to the Contractor's superintendent or agent on the Project shall be considered as having been given to the Developer.
- F. **"District"** shall mean Carlsbad Municipal Water District.

For the unique purpose of these Standard Specifications, District shall also refer to the District's representative(s) acting within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them.

The District shall resolve any and all issues which may arise with regard to the quality or acceptability of approved materials furnished or work performed, to the manner of performance and rate of progress of the work and shall answer all questions relating to the interpretation of the Standard Drawings, the Approved Plans, the job specifications, if any, and these Standard Specifications as well as the acceptable fulfillment of the Contract on the part of the Developer.

- G. **"Engineer"** shall mean the City Engineer, or the Deputy City Engineer, acting either directly or through properly authorized agents, such agents acting severally within the scope of the particular duties entrusted to them.

- H. **"Inspector"** shall mean the District's authorized agent whose duties shall include those defined elsewhere within these Standard Specifications, but who shall not direct the work being performed.
- I. **"Engineer of Work"** or **"Private Engineer"** shall mean a Civil Engineer or Structural Engineer registered or licensed in California who is qualified to act as an agent of the Developer in preparing plans for facilities to be approved and accepted by the District and incorporated thereafter into the District's system.
- J. **"Project"** or the **"Work"** shall mean the public improvement to be constructed in whole or part within the boundaries of the District.
- K. **"Standard Drawings"** shall mean the standard details issued by the District for construction of District facilities (Volume 3).
- L. **"Specifications"** shall mean the directions, provisions, and requirements contained in the General Conditions, the Standard Specifications, and any supplements thereof.
- M. **"Submittal"** shall mean drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, reports, calculations, manuals, samples, brochures, and other data which are prepared by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor and which illustrate some portion of the work.
- N. **"Plans"** shall mean the drawings which show the character and scope of the work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by the Engineer and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

REFERENCE STANDARDS

The reference standards of the organizations form a part of these Specifications to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only. Reference shall be made to the latest edition of said standards unless otherwise stated.

APPENDIX "C"

CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| AIR/VACUUM VALVE 1-INCH | | APCO 143C VAL MATIC 201 |
| AIR/VACUUM VALVE 2-INCH | | APCO 145C VAL MATIC 202 |
| ANGLE METER STOPS 1-INCH | 1" Bronze Angle Meter Stop (Ball Valve) with 90 Degree Lock Wing, Flare x Outlet Swivel Meter Nut | Ford BA23-444W Jones J1964W Mueller B-24255 |
| ANGLE METER STOPS 2-INCH | 2" Bronze Angle Meter Stop (Ball Valve) with 90 Degree Lock Wing, Flare x Outlet Meter Flange | Ford BFA23-777W Jones J1973W Mueller B-24277 |
| BACKFLOW PREVENTER (R.P.) | Reduced Pressure Principal Type Assemblies; Double Check Valve Detector Assemblies for Fire Sprinkler Systems | List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies by the State of California, Department of Health Services most recent version |
| CORPORATION STOP, FLARE X MIP | Bronze Flare x MIP Thread Ball Valve (T-Head only) 1"and 2" Full Opening | Ford FB700, Jones 1929, Mueller B-25025 |
| CORPORATION STOP, MIP X MIP | Bronze MIP x MIP Thread Ball Valve (T-Head only), 1" and 2" Full Opening | Ford FB500, Jones J-1943 Mueller B-2969 (2") Mueller B-20013 (1") |
| BOLTS AND NUTS, 304 SS | Hex-Head Machine, ASTM A193, Grade B8 Bolts and ASTM A194, Grade 8 Nuts | |
| BOLTS AND NUTS, 316 SS | Hex-Head Machine, ASTM A193, Grade B8M Bolts and ASTM A194, Grade 8M Nuts | |
| BOLTS AND NUTS, A307 | Hex-Head Machine, Cadmium/Zinc Plated, ASTM A307, Grade A Bolts and A307 2H Heavy Hex Nuts | |
| BONDING AGENT, EPOXY | Epoxy Resin Based Bonding Agent for Bonding New Mortar or Concrete to existing concrete | Sika Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod |
| BUSHING, INSULATING | Nylon, 1-1/4" x 1", 1-1/2" x 1", 2-1/2" x 2" | Calpico Corrosion Control Products F.H.Mahoney |
| CASING END SEAL | 1/4" Thick Styrene Butadiene Rubber Sheet End Seal. Use 1" Wide Stainless Steel Bands. Zippered End Seals with Stainless Steel Bands may also be used. | Advanced Products & Sys. Cascade Calpico Pipeline Seal & Insulator Powerseal Raychem |
| CASING SPACER | Stainless Steel Casing Spacer, Center Restrained, Position Type with PVC Liner and Non-metallic Anti-friction Runners | Advanced Products & Sys. Cascade Calpico Pipeline Seal & Insulator Powerseal Raychem |
| CATHODIC TEST STATION BOX | 25.4 Kg (54 lbs) Concrete Body with 5.4 Kg (12 lb) Ductile Iron Lid and Lid Ring. "CP TEST" shall be cast into the Lid in 25mm (1") Letters. For Cathodic Protection Test Stations, Anode Ground Beds and Insulated Flange Test Stations. | Christy G5 |
| CATHODIC WELDING CHLORINE | For Welding Cathodic Bond Wires to Steel Pipelines Liquid (Gas) or Sodium Hypochlorite Solution. See Section 15040 | Caldweld |
| COATING, MASTIC | Cold applied Coal Tar or Epoxy based single component, self-priming, heavy-duty protective exterior coating for buried concrete | Carboline Bitumastic 50 Devoe Devtar 5A Polykem 938 Tnemec HB Tnemecol 46-465, HB Tneme-Tar 46H-413 |
| COATING, WATERPROOF | Epoxy Resin Based Cementitious Trowel Grade protective waterproofing for concrete | Sika Top Seal 107 STO CR 241 |

APPENDIX "C"

CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|---|--|--|
| COUPLING, C900 PVC DEFLECTION | 4" through 12" Solid PVC for obtaining deflection only. Provides 5 degree maximum deflection | Certainteed Vinyl Iron HD |
| COUPLING, C900 PVC CLOSURE OR REPAIR | 4" through 12" Solid PVC for closure or repair | Certainteed Vinyl Iron HD |
| COUPLING, C905 PVC CLOSURE, DEFLECTION OR REPAIR | 16" through 36" Solid PVC for Closure, Deflection or Repair | IPEX Nyloplast America Septer |
| COUPLING, GROOVED | Use for Above Ground DI or Steel Pipe 100mm (4") or larger | Grinnell #7001 Tyler 500 Vitaulic #44, #77 |
| COUPLING, STRAIGHT FLEXIBLE | 4" and Larger Steel or Ductile Iron Construction, Slip x Slip, Epoxy Coated with 304 or 316 Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts. For use on AC, PVC, DI, or Steel Pipe | APAC 301 Ford FC1 Powerseal 3501, 3538 Romac 501 Smith-Blair 411 |
| COUPLING, TRANSITION FLEXIBLE | 4" and Larger, Steel or Ductile Iron Construction, Slip x Slip, Epoxy Coated with 304 or 316 Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts. For use on AC PVC, DI or Steel Pipe | APAC 311, 313 Baker Ford FC2A Powerseal 3501, 3538 Romac 501 Smith-Blair 413 Mueller Maxifit |
| CUSTOMER SIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE | 3/4" and 1" Bronze Customer Shut-off (Ball Valve), Inlet Swivel Meter Nut x Outlet FIP Thread, Lockable Tabs, with Lever Handle | Ford B13-332W w/HT34 B13-444W w/HT34 Jones J-1908W Mueller B-24351 |
| CUSTOMER SIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE | 2" Bronze Customer Shut-off (Ball Valve), Inlet Meter Flange x Outlet FIP Thread, Lockable Tabs, with Lever Handle | BF13-777W w/HB-67S Jones J-1913W Mueller B-24337 |
| ELL, BURY, DUCTILE IRON | 6" Ductile Iron Bury Ells, Long Radius, Flg x MJ/PO (Use of Short Radius Bury Ells with District Engineer Approval Only) | Clow South Bay Foundry |
| EPOXY ADHESIVE | High-Modulus, Low Viscosity, Epoxy Resin Based Adhesive suitable for Grouting Bolts or Dowels | Sika Sikadur 31, Sikadur 35 |
| EXPANSION JOINT | For Water Pipeline Bridge Crossings | APAC 703 Dresser 63 Powrseal 3563 Smith-Blair 611, 612 |
| FIRE HYDRANT SPOOL, DUCTILE OR CAST IRON, FLANGED | Ductile or Cast Iron Spool with Integrally Cast Flanges and Machined or Cast Exterior Grooves. Spools 12" or longer shall have grooves 3" from each Flange. Spools shorter than 2" shall have one groove centered between the Flanges. Grooves shall be 3/16" deep, $\pm 1/16"$ and 1/4" wide, $\pm 1/16"$, 6 Holed | |
| FIRE HYDRANT | 6" Standard 150 PSI Wet Barrel Bronze Fire Hydrants with Six-Hole Bolt Pattern. | Clow 2050, 2065 Jones J3700, J3775 |
| FIRE HYDRANT, 200 PSI or Higher | Project Specification Submittal Required | |
| FITTING, DUCTILE IRON | Flanged, Mechanical, Joint or Push-on Tees, Bends, Crosses, Reducers, Adapters, etc., for Water Lines 4" and larger. Manufactured per AWWA C100, C111, C153. Double Cement Mortar Lined. (SSB Fittings will not be permitted on C905 Pipe.) | Bachman Griffin Nappco/Sigma Pipeline Components Star Tyler |
| FITTING, GROOVED | Grooved ductile Iron Fittings for Grooved end Pipes, 4" through 24" | Grinnell TylerG-B Vitaulic |

APPENDIX "C"

CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|---|---|--|
| GASKET | 1/8" Thick Full Face or Ring, Aramid Fiber Bound with Nitrile. No Asbestos Content | Calpico Garlock 3000 Johns-Manville Klinger 4401 Tripac 5000 |
| GASKET, JOINT RESTRAINT | Rubber Ring Type with Stainless Steel Locking Segments Vulcanized into the Gasket. For use on PVC Carrier and Casing Pipes. | US Pipe Field Lok 350 |
| GASKET, RUBBER GASOLINE RESISTANT | Gasoline Resistant Pipe Gaskets for Water Mains | Newby |
| GASKET, RUBBER RING | 3mm (1/8") Thick, Rubber Ring Type, 1.72 Mpa (250 PSI) Maximum. For 100mm (4") through 900mm (36" Pipe Flanges | Calpico Johns-Manville US Pipe |
| GREASE | For Bolt Corrosion Protection on Buried Bolts, NO-OX-ID Type | Sanchem NO-OX-ID Dearborn Chemical |
| GROUT | Non-Shrink Cement Based Construction Grout for Crack Repair, Flooring Mortar, Dowel Grouting, Crack Sealing and General Binding | Sika SikagROUT 212 STO Epoxy Binder CR633 STO Epoxy Gel CR635 STO N-S Grout CR732 |
| JOINT RESTRAINT ASSEMBLY | Only where Concrete Thrust Restraint is not possible. Prior approval of District Engineer is required | |
| JOINT SEALING COMPOUND, PLASTIC ROPE | For use on Pre-cast Vault and Manhole in Grooved Joints between sections | Quickset Joint Sealing Compound |
| LUBRICANT, PIPE GASKET | Rubber Gasket Pipe Lubricant for use on PVC or ductile Iron Pipe Joints, NSF Listing required. | Whitlam Blue Lube |
| METER | Supplied by CMWD | |
| METER BOX 1" SERVICE | 12" x 20" x 12" Polymer Meter Box and Cover for 1" Water Services with meters 1" or smaller. Cover color: Gray for Potable Water Use Purple Lids for Recycled Water Use | Amorcast A6000485 Cover A6000484 Lid, Drop In A6000487 |
| METER BOX 2" SERVICE | 17" x 30" x 12" Polymer Meter box with 2-Piece Lid for 2" Water Services with meter larger than 1" and Blowoff Assemblies Cover Color: Gray for Potable Water Use Purple Lids for Recycled Water Use | Amorcast A6001640PC-12 Cover A6001643 Lid, Drop In A6000482 |
| METER BOX 1" SERVICE (Exposed to Traffic Loads) | Gray for Potable Water Use Purple Lids for Recycled Water Use | Brooks Model No.37 with Traffic Rated Lid |
| METER BOX 2" SERVICE (Exposed to Traffic Loads & for Combination Air Release, Std Dwg W7) | Gray for Potable Water Use Purple Lids for Recycled Water Use | Brooks Model No.66 with Traffic Rated Lid |
| METER FLANGE | Bronze Meter Flanges for 1-1/2" and 2" Meters with Slotted Holes | Ford CF Series Jones J129 A.Y.McDonald 610F |
| MORTAR, REPAIR | Two Component, Low Shrinkage, Cement Based with High Compressive and Bonding Strength | Sika Sika Top 122, 123 STO CR 735, CR 740 |
| PAINT | Valve Box Lids Prime Coat required on all above ground metal surfaces | Frazer Traffic Line and Marking Paint Yellow #5020301 (2 coats) |
| PAINT | Fire Hydrants Prime Coat required on all above ground metal surfaces | Frazer Aero Plate II, Bright Yellow #6480462 (2 coats) |
| PAINT | Backflow Assys & Vent Pipes, Prime Coat required on all above ground metal surfaces | Rust-Oleum No 7671 Dunes Tan (2 coats) |
| PAINT, PRIME COAT | Prime Coat, Prime Coat required on all above ground metal surfaces | Rust-Oleum No 769 Damp Proof Red or Rust-Oleum No 865 Enamel-Dunes Tan |

APPENDIX "C"

CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|--|---|---|
| PIPE, COPPER TUBING | 1" Type K Soft Seamless rolled Tubing 2" Type K Soft Seamless Straight Lengths 1" and 2" Type K Rigid Seamless Straight Lengths | Cerro Halstead Lee Mueller Phelps-Dodge |
| PIPE, DUCTILE IRON | For Water Lines 100mm (4") and larger manufactured per AWWA C111 C115, C150, C151. Double Cement Mortar Lined | American Pipe Griffin Pacific States U.S. Pipe |
| PIPE, PVC C900 | For Water Lines 4" through 12" and 8" Gate Wells. AWWA C900 Class 200 only. | Certainteed Diamond Plastics Extrusion Technologies IPEX Pacific Western VinylTech |
| PIPE, PVC C905 | For Water Lines 16" and 20" through 36". AWWA C905 DR 25 and DR 18 | Certainteed Extrusion Technologies IPEX J-M Pacific Western Vinyltech |
| PIPE, STEEL CEMENT MORTAR LINED AND COATED (CML+C) | Steel Cylinder (CML/C), Per AWWA M11 and Section 15061. 1/4" Minimum Wall Thickness. Steel Pipes Used for Recycled Water Installation are to be identified per District requirements. Submittal required. | |
| PLASTIC ENCASEMENT | 12-mil Thick Polyethylene Encasement Sleeve for Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) per AWWA C105 and Recycled PVC, CMC/L, or DIP Non-Purple Water Pipe. Clear Sleeve for Potable Water Purple Color for Recycled Water | |
| PLASTIC WRAP | 8-mil Thick Polyethylene Encasement for Buried Fittings and Valves -- Double Wrap Clear Sleeve for Potable Water Purple Color for Recycled Water | |
| PRIMER, WAX TAPE | Surface Primer for Underground Application of Petrolatum Wax Tape | Carboline Denso Paste Trenton Tem-Coat |
| PROTECTOR POST, STEEL | 4" Diameter, 0.250" Wall Galvanized A-120 Steel Pipe, Concrete Filled | |
| SEALANT | Chemical Grout for Joint Sealing | 3M Scotch Seal |
| SERVICE SADDLE FOR ACP AND DI PIPE | Cast Brass ASTM B62 Body with Silicone Bronze Double Straps, IP Outlet Sizes 25mm (1") and 50mm (2") | Ford 202B Jones J-979 Smith-Blair 323 Romac 202B Mueller BR2B |
| SERVICE SADDLE FOR PVC C900 PIPE | Bronze or Brass Saddle with Stainless Steel Four Bolt Strap(s), IP Thread Outlet for Sizes 1" and 2" for Pipe Sizes 4" through 12" | Ford202BS Jones J-969 Smith-Blair 393 Romac 202BS Mueller BR2S |
| SERVICE SADDLE FOR PVC C905 PIPE | Bronze or Brass Saddle with Stainless Steel Four Bolt Strap(s), IP Thread Outlet for Sizes 1" and 2" for Pipe Sizes 16" and Larger. | Ford 202BS Jones J-969 Romac 202B Mueller BR2S |
| TAG, BRASS IDENTIFICATION | 1" Diameter, 18 Gauge Brass with 3/16" Die Stamped Letters and Numbers, Suitable for Attachment to Cathodic Protection Wires by means of a Nylon Zip Tie. | Ford 202BS Jones J-969 Romac 202N |
| TAPE, OUTER WRAP | Adhesive Plastic Outer Wrap for Wax Petrolatum Tape in Underground Applications | Polyken 960 Trenton Polyply |
| TAPE, UTILITY | 10 to 50 Mil x 2" Wide General Utility Tape for Corrosion Protection of Above and Below Ground Pipes and Fittings | Calpico Northtown Polyken 900 Scotchwrap 3M 50, 51 |

APPENDIX "C"

CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|--|--|---|
| TAPE, WARNING/ IDENTIFICATION | 6" Wide, Warning/Identification (Non-Metallic) Marking Tape for Buried Facilities with Continuous Warning "Caution Water Main Buried Below" or "Caution Recycled Water Main Buried Below" Tape for Recycled Water shall be Purple | Calpico, Type 1 Line-Tec, Type B T.Christy Eng., Type 1 Terra Tape, Standard 250 Thor, Elast Tec Northtown |
| TAPE WARNING/ IDENTIFICATION FOR RECYCLED IRRIGATION | 3" Wide, Warning/Identification (Non-Metallic) Marking Tape for Buried Irrigation Pipelines. Purple Color with Continuous warning "Caution Reclaimed Water Main Buried Below" | Calpico, Type 1 Line-Tec, Type B T.Christy Eng., Type 1 Terra Tape, Standard 250 Thor, Elast Tec Northtown |
| TAPE, WAX ABOVEGROUND | Petrolatum Saturated Synthetic Fabric Tape for use on Aboveground Couplings, Flanges, Fittings, etc. | Trenton #1 Wax-Tape |
| TAPE, WAX UNDERGROUND | Petrolatum Saturated Synthetic Fabric Tape for use on Underground Couplings, Flanges, Fittings, etc. Primer and Outer Wrap Required. | Carboline Densyl Tape Trenton #2 Wax-Tape |
| TAPPING SLEEVE FOR ACP, AND DIP | Fabricated Steel Tapping Sleeve for 4" through 12" Wet Taps. Epoxy Coated with Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts | Baker 428 Series Ford FTSC Romac FTS-420 Smith-Blair 622 |
| TAPPING SLEEVE FOR PVC (C900 -C905) | Fabricated Steel Tapping Sleeve for 4" through 12" Wet Taps. Epoxy Coated with Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts | Ford 'FAST' W/S.S. FLANGE Romac SST W/S.S. FLANGE Mueller H304 w/S.S. FLANGE |
| VALVE STEM EXTENSION, FIBERGLASS | Three Part Fiberglass Valve Extension Kit. Use when extension 8 foot or shorter. | Pipeline Products FPU-210, FPT-200, FPL-220 |
| VALVE STEM EXTENSION, STEEL | Round or Square 1-1/2" Diameter Steel Rod, Welded Construction, Hot Dipped galvanized with Top Centering Ring and AWWA 2" Operating Nuts Top and bottom. Use when extension longer than 8 foot. | Pipeline Products SX-900 South Bay Foundry E4160 |
| VALVE, BALL WITH LOCKING TABS | 3/4"Bronze, Straight, FIP x Meter Swivel with Locking Tabs and Purple Handle | 1" Ford B13-444w 1" Jones J1908 2" Ford BF13-777W 2" Jones J1913 |
| VALVE, BUTTERFLY 150 PSI | 18" and Larger, AWWA C504, Class B. Thermosetting or Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and Lined. Class D or E Flange x Flange Ends | Dezurik AWWA M&H 1450, 4500 Mueller Linesseal III Pratt Groundhog |
| VALVE, BUTTERFLY 250 PSI | 18" and Larger, AWWA C504, Class B. Thermosetting or Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated and Lined. Class D or E Flange x Flange Ends | Dezurik BAW 250 M&H 1450, 4500 (Class 250) Mueller Linesseal XP 250 Pratt Triton HP-250 |
| VALVE, GATE, RESILIENT WEDGE (RWGV) | 4" through 16", non-rising Low Zinc Bronze or Stainless Steel Stern, Ductile Body and Bonnet, encapsulated Wedge per AWWA C509 or C515 with Epoxy Coated Interior. Manufactured to AWWA C509 or C515, with 250 PSI Rating *Ductile Iron Bodies and Bonnets are required | American FC, Series 2500 AVK 25 Clow F6100, F6100 Ductile Kennedy Ken-Seal ii, KRSR Mueller 2361 M&H 4067, 7067, A2361 U.S. Pipe Metroseal & Metroseal 250 |
| VALVE, PRESSURE RELIEF AND SUSTAINING | | Cla-Val |
| VALVE, HANDLE BALL, 150 PSI | 3/4" Through 2", Used as part of meter assembly and provided by CMWD | Jones 3/4" J-1098 Jones 1" J-1908, 2" J-1913 Ford 3/4" B13-332W Ford 1" B13-444W Ford 2" B13-777W |
| VALVE BOX RECYCLED WATER VALVES | Lid to be marked "Recycled Water", See Standard Dwg W13 | South Bay Foundry SBF 1208-N |

APPENDIX "C"**CARLSBAD MUNICIPAL WATER DISTRICT'S APPROVED MATERIALS LIST
FOR USE ON CONSTRUCTION OF POTABLE AND RECYCLED WATER FACILITIES**

| Item | Description | Manufacturer/Model |
|-----------|---|--|
| VALVE BOX | For Gate Valves & Butterfly Valves, See Standard Dwg W13, Lids shall be marked "Water" | Brooks Service 4TT J&R 4T |
| VALVE BOX | Normally Close Valve, Lids shall be marked "Water" | Brooks Service 3RT |
| VALVE BOX | 1" Blow Off or Manual Air Releases. See Standard Dwg W5, Lids shall be marked "Water" | Brooks Service 4TT J&R 4T |
| VALVE BOX | 2" Blow Off or Manual Air Release. See Standard Dwg W6 Lids shall be marked "Water" | South Bay Foundary SBF 1243 |
| VALVE BOX | 4" Blow Off Assembly. See Standard Dwg W11 | South Bay Foundary SBF 1243 (for 4" Pipe Outlet) and Brooks 4TT or J&R 4T (for Valve) |
| VALVE BOX | Air-Vacuum Valve Assembly. See Standard Dwg W7 Valve Boxes Located in traffic shall use approved manufacturer's Traffic Rated Lids | Amorcast A600 1640 PC-12 w/#60001643*Service 5 Cover Brooks 66 (2-piece lid) J&R No W6B (2-piece lid) |

APPENDIX "D"

RECYCLED WATER FORMS